SOLICITATION, OFF AND AWARD	ER, 1.			OF SOLICITATION ALED BID (IFB)	3. DATE ISSUED 02-Feb-2004	PAGE OF PAGES		
(Construction, Alteration, or	r Repair) W	I W91236-04-B-0007		GOTIATED (RFP)	02-1 65-2004	1 OF 141		
IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.								
4. CONTRACT NO. 5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE RECUISITION/PURCHASE RECUISITION				EST NO.	6. PROJECT NO.			
7. ISSUED BY	COD	E W91236	8.	ADDRESS OFFER TO	O (If Other Than Item 7)	CODE		
USA ENGINEER DISTRICT, NORFOLK CONTRACTING OFFICE 803 FRONT STREET NORFOLK VA 23510-1096				See Item 7				
TEL:757-441-7158	FA	X: 757-441-7183		TEL: FAX:				
9. FOR INFORMATION	A. NAME			B. TELEPHONE	NO. (Include area code)	(NO COLLECT CALLS)		
CALL:	CHARLOT	E G HOFSTETTER		(757) 441-7136				
		S	OLICITA	TION				
NOTE: In sealed bid solid	citations "c	ffer" and "offeror" mean	"bid" an	d "bidder".				
		REFORMANCE OF THE WOR			UMENTS(Title, identifying	no., date):		
DEMOLITION OF EMBREY DAM, PHASE III, RAPHANNOCK RIVER, FREDERICKSBURG, VA  This work consists of removal of the Embrey Dam, approximately 1,070' in length and 35' high hollow slab, buttressed, reinforced concrete structure, to include demolition of the concrete dam, disposal of debris, demolition of wood crib dam located upstream from the dam, removal of an associated retaining wall, construction of an access road, landscaping, etc. complete, in accordance with the drawings and specifications.								
THIS IS AN UNRESTRICTED PROCUREMENT								
NAICS CODE: 237990		o within 30 colondor do	vo and as	mplete it within 400	colondar dovo offer re			
calcinate state of the seguing performance maining								
award, X notice to proceed. This performance period is X mandatory, negotiable. (See								
(If "YES," indicate within how				AND I ATMENT BON	10	N DATO		
13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITAT	ION REQUI	REMENTS:			I			
Sealed offers in original a local time 04 Mar 2004 shall be marked to show the base of the shall be marked to show the base of the shall be marked to show the base of the shall be marked to show the base of the shall be sha	(date). I	copies to perform the work f this is a sealed bid solicitatio ame and address, the solicital equired.	n, offers r	nust be publicly opene	ed at that time. Sealed en			
C. All offers are subject to the	. ,			·		ext or by reference.		
D. Offere providing less than	90 00	lander dave for Covernment a	occators	after the data offers	ara dua will not ba canaid	arad and will be rejected		

			SOLICITA	ATION, OFFEI	R, AND AW	ARD (Continued)				
·						Alteration, or Repair)				
					<del>`</del>	Must be fully completed by offeror)				
14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR (Include ZIP Code)					15. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code)					
				16. REMITT	ANCE ADDRESS (Inclu	de only if differer	nt than Item	14)		
					See Item	14				
CODE	FAC	CILITY C	ODE		1					
-						ct accordance with the te				
accepted by the Gov		_		-		offers are due. (Insert e offeror accepts the mini	any number equ	_	ater than	
line miniminam requirer	nenis stateu i	iii ileiii 1.	SD. Fallule IC	insen any num	dei illealis liit	e oneror accepts the min	mum in item 13D	.)		
AMOUNTS		- OE DDI	ICES							
AMOUNTS SEE	SCHEDULE	: OF PRI	CES							
18. The offeror agree	s to furnish a	ny requir	ed performan	ce and payment	bonds.					
			19	. ACKNOWLEDO	SMENT OF A	MENDMENTS				
		(The offe	eror acknowledge	s receipt of amendn	nents to the solid	itation give number and date	of each)			
AMENDMENT NO.										
AWENDINENT NO.							1			
DATE										
20A. NAME AND TIT	LE OF PERS	ON AUT	HORIZED TO	SIGN	20B. SIGNA	TURE	2	0C. OFFEI	R DATE	
OFFER (Type or pri	int)									
			AW	ARD (To be co	mpleted by (	Government)				
21. ITEMS ACCEPTE	-D·			•		•				
ZI. ITEMO NOOLI TE										
22. AMOUNT	23	3. ACCOL	UNTING AND	APPROPRIATIO	ON DATA					
24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN ITEM				25. OTI	HER THAN FULL AND O	PEN COMPETIT	ION PURS	UANT TO		
(4 copies unless otherwise	e specified)				10 (	10 U.S.C. 2304(c) 41 U.S.C. 253(c)				
26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE		27. PAY	MENT WILL BE MADE I	BY: CODE						
CODE [										
CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLET										
28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT (Contractor is required to sign this					29. AWARD (Contractor is not required to sign this document.)					
document and return copies to issuing office.) Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this				Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.						
contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be		necessar								
governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by refer-										
ence in or attached to this contract.										
30A. NAME AND TIT	LE OF CONT	ractor	R OR PERSO	N AUTHORIZED	31A. NAI	ME OF CONTRACTING OFFIC	ER (Type	or print,		
TO SIGN (Type or pi	rınt)									
30B. SIGNATURE			30C. DATE		TEL:	1	EMAIL:			
			. —		31B. UN	ITED STATES OF AME	RICA	31C. AV	VARD DATE	
					BY					

Section 00010 - Solicitation Contract Form

## INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE TERMS

Supplies/services will be inspected/accepted at:

CLIN INSPECT AT INSPECT BY ACCEPT AT ACCEPT BY

0001 N/A N/A N/A N/A

ITEM NO SUPPLIES/SERVICES QUANTITY UNIT UNIT PRICE AMOUNT

0001 1 Lump Sum

**FFP** 

DEMOLITION OF EMBREY DAM, PHASE IIIRapphannock River, Fredericksburg, VA; in accordance with specifications and drawings.

PURCHASE REQUEST NUMBER: W26GLG-4015-7946

NET AMT

FOB: Destination

**DELIVERY INFORMATION** 

CLIN DELIVERY DATE QUANTITY SHIP TO ADDRESS UIC

0001 15-JAN-2004 1 N/A

FOB: Destination

Section 00100 - Bidding Schedule/Instructions to Bidders

#### CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

#### E4LC02 AWARD TO RESPONSIBLE OFFEROR

Responsibility will be determined, prior to award, by the Contracting Officer, either by performing a pre-award survey or conclusions based on a previous pre-award survey and/or any performance data available. A pre-award survey will be performed and the offeror will be required to show that he has the necessary capital, experience, and owns or can procure the necessary plant or other resources to commence the work at the time prescribed in the specifications and thereafter to prosecute and complete the work safely and satisfactorily within the time specified.

#### E4LC04 EVIDENCE OF AUTHORITY TO SIGN OFFERS

Evidence of the authority of individuals signing offers to submit firm offers on behalf of the offeror is required except where the offer is signed, and shows that it is so signed, by: the President, Vice-President, or Secretary of an incorporated offeror; a partner in the case of a partnership; or the owner in the case of a sole proprietorship. Failure to submit with the offer satisfactory evidence of the authority of all other persons may be cause for rejection of the offer as invalid or nonresponsive.

#### E4LC05 PREAWARD SAFETY CONFERENCE

- a. Where an apparent low bidder, in performance of contracts during the previous three-year period, incurred one or more accidents, or where, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, there is any question regarding this compliance with any safety or accident prevention requirement, such bidder, on request of the Contracting Officer prior to any award under this solicitation, shall attend a conference with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss any such accidents or non-compliance, the reason for their occurrence, and measures which will be taken to preclude any recurrence thereof.
- b. Information elicited at this conference will be used by the Contracting Officer, in conjunction with other information obtained in a preaward survey, in determining the bidder's responsibility.
- c. The items discussed, the preventive measures considered, and any conclusions reached in this conference shall be recorded in minutes of the meeting, which shall be authenticated by the signatures of representatives of the bidder and the Contracting Officer, and any procedures noted therein as agreed upon shall become an obligation of the bidder, along with all other safety and accident prevention requirements of the contract, if award is made to him.

#### E4LC06 INSPECTION OF THE SITE

Prospective bidders are invited to visit the site of the work in order to acquaint themselves as to site conditions and other problems incident to the prosecution of the work. Arrangements for inspection of the site shall be made through the Office the Area Engineer identified in the clause 52.236-27, entitled "SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION)."

### E4LC07 SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (CONSTRUCTION)

If the offeror is a large business and the offer amount exceeds \$1,000,000.00, he shall submit a subcontracting plan within three (3) working days of being notified (either verbally or in writing) that he is the apparent low bidder or is otherwise in line for award. The subcontracting plan shall be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to award.

## E4LC08 MAGNITUDE OF CONSTRUCTION PROJECT

The estimated contract price of the work for this project is \$1,000,000 to \$5,000,000.

#### E4LC09 BASIS OF AWARD

All blanks must be filled in by the bidder. A single award will be made to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder on the basis of the total price bid. Prior to making an award, a pre-award survey will be made and the low bidder will be required to show that he has the necessary capital, experience, and owns or can procure the necessary plant to commence the work at the time prescribed in the specifications and thereafter to prosecute and complete the work safely and satisfactorily within the time specified.

### E4LC10 UNBALANCED OFFERS

Any offer which is materially unbalanced as to prices for the Base Items and the Optional Items may be rejected as non-responsive or otherwise not considered for award. An unbalanced offer is one which is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated for other work.

#### E4LC23 INCURRING COSTS

The Government is not liable for any costs incurred by the offeror submitting an offer in response to this solicitation.

#### E4LC31 SOLICITATION ENVELOPES

Envelopes containing solicitation documents must be sealed and marked with the following information:

SOLICITATION NO.:

BRIEF DESCRIPTION:

CLOSING DATE AND TIME:

#### E4LC58 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

- (a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.
- (b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.
- (c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be 20 percent of the bid price or \$3,000,000, whichever is less.
- (d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.
- (e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference. (End of provision)

#### 52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (OCT 2003)

- (a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS+4" followed by the DUNS number or "DUNS+4" that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. The DUNS+4 is the DUNS number plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned at the discretion of the offeror to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.
- (b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.
- (1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--
- (i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or
- (ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.
- (2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:
- (i) Company legal business name.
- (ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.
- (iii) Company physical street address, city, state and Zip Code.
- (iv) Company mailing address, city, state and Zip Code (if separate from physical).
- (v) Company telephone number.
- (vi) Date the company was started.
- (vii) Number of employees at your location.
- (viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.
- (ix) Line of business (industry).
- (x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(End of provision)

## 52.214-3 AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)

- (a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.
- (b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

#### 52.214-4 FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

#### 52.214-5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)

- (a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means) (1) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (2) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.
- (b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.
- (c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.
- (d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.
- (e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

(End of provision)

### 52.214-6 EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984)

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc., must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

(End of provision)

## 52.214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999)

- (a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bids (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids are due.
- (b)(1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

- (i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or
- (ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.
- (2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.
- (c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.
- (d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.
- (e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(End of provision)

### 52.214-18 PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

- (a) Bids must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.
- (b) The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one or more items on various bases, including-
- (1) Lump sum bidding;
- (2) Alternate prices;
- (3) Units of construction; or
- (4) Any combination of subparagraphs (1) through (3) above.
- (c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.
- (d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

#### 52.214-19 CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

- (a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.
- (b) The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received.
- (c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation or the bid.
- (d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

(End of provison)

- 52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995) -- EFARS
- (a) For the purpose of initial evaluations of bids, the following will be utilized in the resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:
  - (1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
- (2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
  - (3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
- (4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.
- (b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.
- (c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.

(End of statement)

#### 52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a <u>Firm-Fixed Price Construction</u> contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

## 52.217-5 EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(End of provision)

## 52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

- (a) Definition. HUBZone small business concern, as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.
- (b) Evaluation preference. (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except--
- (i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;
- (ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;
- (iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and
- (iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.
- (2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.
- (3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer.

These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

(c) Waiver of evaluation preference. A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation	
preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragr	raph
(d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.	

0.00			.1		
( )tteror e	lecte to	33/213/6	the eve	liiation	preference.
CHICIDIC	iccis io	waive	uic cva	ічаноні	THE ICICION.

- (d) Agreement. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for
- (1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;
- (2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns:
- (3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or

- (4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.
- (e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.
- (f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

## 52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

- (a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.
- (b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority	Goals for female
participation for each trade	participation for each trade
27.9%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

- (c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.
- (d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --
- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;
- (2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;
- (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;

- (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.
- (e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is [Contracting Officer shall insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed, giving the State, county, and city].

(End of provision)

## 52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (MAY 2002)

- (a) Definitions. Construction material, domestic construction material, and foreign construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act --Construction Materials" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).
- (b) Requests for determinations of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.
- (c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.
- (2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.
- (d) Alternate offers.
- (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.
- (2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.
- (3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--
- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

## 52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JAN 2004) - ALTERNATE I (MAY 2002)

- (a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and FTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act--Balance--Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).
- (b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act or Balance shall submit the request with its offer, including the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11.
- (c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.
- (2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.
- (d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or FTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material.
- (2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.
- (3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--
- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

#### 52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from

U.S. Army Engineer District, Norfolk Attn: Contracting Officer 803 Front Street Norfolk, VA 23510-1096

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

## 52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995) – ALTERNATE I (FEB 1995)

- (a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.
- (b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for--

to be determibed

(c) Participants will meet at-[Insert location]

(End of provision)

## 252.236-7008 CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES. (DEC 1991)

- (a) The Government's payment for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for --
- (1) Furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appliances, and materials; and
- (2) Performing all operations required to complete the work in conformity with the drawings and specifications.
- (b) The Contractor shall include in the prices for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule all costs for work in the specifications, whether or not specifically listed in the Bidding Schedule.

Section 00600 - Representations & Certifications

### CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

#### E4LC01 CORPORATE CERTIFICATE

Note: Contractor, if a corporation, should cause the following certificate to be executed under its corporate seal, provided that the same officer shall not execute both the contract and the certificate.

provided that the same officer shall not exe	cute both the contract and	The certificate.
CERTIFICATE		
I,	, certify that I	am
of the corpora	ation named as Contractor	herein, that
,1	was then the	of said
corporation; that said contract was duly sign	ned for and in behalf of sa	aid corporation of authority
of its governing body, and is within the sco	pe of its corporate powers	S.
	(Name of Corporation)	
	(Signature)	
	(Corp	orate Seal)
NOTE: A CORPORATE OFFICER OTHER FILL OUT AND SIGN THIS FORM.	ER THAN THE OFFICE	R SIGNING THE SOLICITATION MUST

- 52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)
- (a) The offeror certifies that --
- (1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to –
- (i) Those prices,

- (ii) The intention to submit an offer, or
- (iii) The methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:
- (2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and
- (3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.
- (b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --
- (1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or
- (2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provison \_\_\_\_\_\_ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);
- (ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and
- (iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.
- (c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of clause)

# 52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

- (a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.
- (b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--
- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.
- (1) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

#### 52.204-3 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)

(a) Definitions.

"Common parent," as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

"Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)," as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

- (b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.
- (c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).	
TIN:	
TIN has been applied for.	
TIN is not required because:	
Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;	
Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;	

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.
(e) Type of organization.
Sole proprietorship;
Partnership;
Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);
Corporate entity (tax-exempt);
Government entity (Federal, State, or local);
Foreign government;
International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;
Other
(f) Common parent.
Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.
Name and TIN of common parent:
Name
TIN
(End of provision)
52.204-5 WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS) (MAY 1999)
(a) Definition. Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
(b) Representation. [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it ( ) is a women-owned business concern.
(End of provision)
52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)
(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-
(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals-

- (A) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;
- (B) Have () have not (), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and
- (C) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.
- (ii) The Offeror has ( ) has not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.
- (2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

- (b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- (c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.
- (d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- (e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

#### 52.215-6 PLACE OF PERFORMANCE (OCT 1997)

- (a) The offeror or respondent, in the performance of any contract resulting from this solicitation, ( ) intends, ( ) does not intend (check applicable block) to use one or more plants or facilities located at a different address from the address of the offeror or respondent as indicated in this proposal or response to request for information.
- (b) If the offeror or respondent checks "intends" in paragraph (a) of this provision, it shall insert in the following

spaces the required information:

Place of Performance(Street Address, City, State,	Name and Address of Owner and Operator of the
County, Zip Code)	Plant or Facility if Other Than Offeror or
	Respondent

(End of provision)

- 52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002) ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)
- (a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 237990.
- (2) The small business size standard is \$28.5 Million.
- (3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.
- (b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small business concern.
- (2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.
- (3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a women-owned small business concern.
- (4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  $(\ )$  is,  $(\ )$  is not a veteran-owned small business concern.
- (5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.
- (6) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--
- (i) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and
- (ii) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture:\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.
- (7) (Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.) The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

Black American.
Hispanic American.
Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).
Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).
Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).
Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.
(c) Definitions. As used in this provision
Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern
(1) Means a small business concern
(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and
(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.
(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).
"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.
Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern
(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.
"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern
(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; or
(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
(d) Notice.

- (1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.
- (2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--
- (i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;
- (ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and
- (iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

#### ADDITIONAL SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARD INFORMATION FOR DREDGING

- (a) FAR 52.219-1, SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATION, PROVIDES THE NAICS CODE AND SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARD FOR DREDGING.
- (b) ADDITIONALLY, TO BE CONSIDERED SMALL, A FIRM MUST PERFORM AT LEAST 40% OF THE YARDAGE WITH ITS OWN DREDGING EQUIPMENT OR EQUIPMENT OWNED BY ANOTHER SMALL DREDGING FIRM.

## 52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that --

- (a) ( ) It has, ( ) has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;
- (b) ( ) It has, ( ) has not, filed all required compliance reports; and
- (c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

#### 52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

- (a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.
- (b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--
- (1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA)

- (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or
- (2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)
- ( ) (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;
- ( ) (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- ( ) (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
- ( ) (iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:
- (A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.
- (B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).
- (C) Major group codes 20 through 39.
- (D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).
- (E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or
- ( ) (v) The facility is not located within the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

### 252.204-7001 COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999)

- (a) The offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter "CAGE" before the number.
- (b) If the offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS). The Contracting Officer will--
- (1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;
- (2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLIS; and
- (3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

(End of provision)

## 252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

- (a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.
- (2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.
- (3) "Significant interest" means --
- (i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;
- (ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;
- (iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;
- (iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or
- (v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtness of a firm.
- (b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclosure such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

- (1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and
- (2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

## 252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

- (a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.
- (b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:
- \_\_\_\_(1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.
- \_\_\_\_(2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.
- (c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

Section 00700 - Contract Clauses

#### CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

#### 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) -- ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)

- (a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.
- (b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item.
- (c) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).
- (d) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.
- (e) Nondevelopmental item means--
- (1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;
- (2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or
- (3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.
- (f) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.
- (g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

- (a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--
- (1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and
- (2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.
- (b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

- (c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled-
- (1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and
- (2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)
- (d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

### 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee
- (b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

#### 52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)

## (a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

- (b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -
- (1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;
- (2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or
- (3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.
- (c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.
- (2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.
- (3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.
- (5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

## 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

- (a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--
- (1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or
- (2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--
- (i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--
- (A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or
- (B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or
- (ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.
- (b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.
- (c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

- (a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.
- (b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--
- (1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;
- (2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;
- (3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

- (i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;
- (ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.
- (4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--
- (i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or
- (ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.
- (5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.
- (c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.
- (d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

State, as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

- (b) Prohibitions.
- (1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting

to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

- (2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:
- (i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.
- (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.
- (B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.
- (C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:
- (1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.
- (2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.
- (D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--
- (1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;
- (2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and
- (3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.
- (E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.
- (ii) Professional and technical services.
- (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--
- (1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or

negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

- (2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.
- (B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.
- (C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.
- (D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.
- (E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.
- (c) Disclosure.
- (1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.
- (2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--
- (i) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
- (ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
- (iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

- (3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.
- (4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.
- (d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.
- (e) Penalties.
- (1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.
- (2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.
- (f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

## 52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material." For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means "postconsumer fiber" defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

- (1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or
- (2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not
- (3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.
- "Printed or copied double-sided" means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

"Recovered material," for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as "recovered fiber" and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

- (2) Manufacturing wastes such as--
- (i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and
- (ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.
- (b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.
- (c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

# 52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

- (a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.
- (b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarrent by the Federal Government.
- (c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:
- (1) The name of the subcontractor.
- (2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.
- (3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.
- (4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or

proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

### 52.211-13 TIME EXTENSIONS (SEP 2000)

Time extensions for contract changes will depend upon the extent, if any, by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The change order granting the time extension may provide that the contract completion date will be extended only for those specific elements related to the changed work and that the remaining contract completion dates for all other portions of the work will not be altered. The change order also may provide an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages under the new completion schedule.

(End of clause)

## 52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

## 52.214-26 AUDIT AND RECORDS--SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

- (a) As used in this clause, records includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.
- (b) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--
- (1) The proposal for the modification;
- (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
- (3) Pricing of the modification; or
- (4) Performance of the modification.

- (c) Comptroller General. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the data of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.
- (1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.
- (2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.
- (e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

# 52.214-27 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

- (a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.
- (1) Based on adequate price competition;
- (2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or
- (3) Set by law or regulation.
- (b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because
- (1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data;
- (2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or
- (3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) above.
- (c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which:

- (1) the actual subcontract; or
- (2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.
- (d) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made:
- (1) the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:
- (i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted;
- (ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer;
- (iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract; or
- (iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.
- (2) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause:
- (i) an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if:
- (A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and
- (B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.
- (ii) An offset shall not be allowed if:
- (A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or (B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.
- (e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid:
- (1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and
- (2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

## 52.214-28 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS - SEALED BIDDING. (OCT 1997)

- (a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall:
- (1) become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at (FAR) 48 CFR 15.403-4(a)(1); and
- (2) be limited to such modifications.
- (b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.
- (1) Based on adequate price competition;
- (2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or
- (3) Set by law or regulation.
- (c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection 15.406-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) above were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

(End of clause)

### 52.214-29 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order: (a) the Schedule (excluding the specifications); (b) representations and other instructions; (c) contract clauses; (d) other documents, exhibits, and attachments; and (e) the specifications.

(End of clause)

# 52.215-21 REQUIREMENTS FOR COST OR PRICING DATA OR INFORMATION OTHER THAN COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

(a) Exceptions from cost or pricing data. (1) In lieu of submitting cost or pricing data for modifications under this

contract, for price adjustments expected to exceed the threshold set forth at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of the agreement on price or the date of the award, whichever is later, the Contractor may submit a written request for exception by submitting the information described in the following subparagraphs. The Contracting Officer may require additional supporting information, but only to the extent necessary to determine whether an exception should be granted, and whether the price is fair and reasonable--

- (i) Identification of the law or regulation establishing the price offered. If the price is controlled under law by periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, attach a copy of the controlling document, unless it was previously submitted to the contracting office.
- (ii) Information on modifications of contracts or subcontracts for commercial items. (A) If-
- (1) The original contract or subcontract was granted an exception from cost or pricing data requirements because the price agreed upon was based on adequate price competition or prices set by law or regulation, or was a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item; and
- (2) The modification (to the contract or subcontract) is not exempted based on one of these exceptions, then the Contractor may provide information to establish that the modification would not change the contract or subcontract from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.
- (B) For a commercial item exception, the Contractor shall provide, at a minimum, information on prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price of the modification. Such information may include--
- (1) For catalog items, a copy of or identification of the catalog and its date, or the appropriate pages for the offered items, or a statement that the catalog is on file in the buying office to which the proposal is being submitted. Provide a copy or describe current discount policies and price lists (published or unpublished), e.g., wholesale, original equipment manufacturer, or reseller. Also explain the basis of each offered price and its relationship to the established catalog price, including how the proposed price relates to the price of recent sales in quantities similar to the proposed quantities.
- (2) For market-priced items, the source and date or period of the market quotation or other basis for market price, the base amount, and applicable discounts. In addition, describe the nature of the market.
- (3) For items included on an active Federal Supply Service Multiple Award Schedule contract, proof that an exception has been granted for the schedule item.
- (2) The Contractor grants the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine, at any time before award, books, records, documents, or other directly pertinent records to verify any request for an exception under this clause, and the reasonableness of price. For items priced using catalog or market prices, or law or regulation, access does not extend to cost or profit information or other data relevant solely to the Contractor's determination of the prices to be offered in the catalog or marketplace.
- (b) Requirements for cost or pricing data. If the Contractor is not granted an exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data, the following applies:
- (1) The Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data and supporting attachments in accordance with Table 15-2 of FAR 15.408.

As soon as practicable after agreement on price, but before award (except for unpriced actions), the Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, as prescribed by FAR 15.406-2.

#### 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

- (a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

- (1) Means a small business concern--
- (i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and
- (ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.
- (2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that-

- (1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;
- (2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern-

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
- (d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

#### 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)

- (a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.
- (b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is

submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteranowned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

- (d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:
- (1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.
- (2) A statement of--
- (i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;
- (ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;
- (iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;
- (iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;
- (v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and
- (vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.
- (3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--
- (i) Small business concerns;
- (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
- (iii) HUBZone small business concerns;
- (iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
- (v) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

- (6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror in included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—
- (i) Small business concerns;
- (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
- (iii) HUBZone small business concerns;
- (iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
- (v) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.
- (8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.
- (9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled ``Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.
- (10) Assurances that the offeror will--
- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
- (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
- (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.
- (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.
- (11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)
- (i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

- (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating-
- (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
- (B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
- (C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
- (D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
- (E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and
- (F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.
- (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--
- (A) Trade associations;
- (B) Business development organizations;
- (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and
- (D) Veterans service organizations.
- (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--
- (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and
- (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.
- (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.
- (e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:
- (1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.
- (2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all ``make-or-buy" decisions.
- (3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.
- (4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the

purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

- (f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--
- (1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.
- (g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.
- (h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.
- (i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.
- (j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:
- (1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.
- (2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (JUN 2003)

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.
- (b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons--
- (1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;

- (2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or
- (3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--
- (i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
- (ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
- (iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services:
- (iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and
- (v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or **regulations** of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

## 52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)

- (a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.
- (b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (d) Payrolls and basic records.
- (1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

- (2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.
- (e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

## 52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

- (a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.
- (b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:
- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination
- (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S.

Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

- (3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- (c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- (2) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe

benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- (b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.
- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--
- (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;
- (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and
- (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.
- (4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.
- (c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

- (a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

#### 52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

- (a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.
- (b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.
- (ii) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

#### 52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

## 52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

- (a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

## 52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

- (a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

- (b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.
- (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.
- (2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.
- (3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.
- (4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.
- (8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.
- (9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.
- (10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in

every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

- (11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

### 52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

- (1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
- (2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);
- (3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and
- (4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).
- (b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.
- (c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

- (d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.
- (e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.
- (f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.
- (g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
- (1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.
- (2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
- (3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- (4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- (5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.
- (6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--
- (i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their

cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

- (ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;
- (iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;
- (iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and
- (v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- (7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- (8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- (9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- (10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.
- (11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.
- (12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.
- (13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.
- (14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
- (16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.
- (h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a

contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

- (1) Actively participates in the group;
- (2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;
- (3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;
- (4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and
- (5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
- (i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.
- (j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.
- (n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--
- (1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;
- (2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and
- (3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

## 52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

Executive and top management means any employee--

- (1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;
- (2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;
- (3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;
- (4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and
- (5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

Other eligible veteran means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Qualified special disabled veteran means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

Special disabled veteran means--

- (1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability--
- (i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or
- (ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (i.e., a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or
- (2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

- (1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred--
- (i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or
- (ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or
- (2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed--
- (i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or
- (ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.
- (b) General. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--
- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
- (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;
- (iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
- (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
- (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
- (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
- (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
- (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and
- (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

- (2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).
- (c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.
- (2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.
- (3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.
- (d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.
- (e) Postings. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (2) The employment notices shall--
- (i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and
- (ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.
- (3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).
- (4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.
- (f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

## 52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

- (a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--
- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
- (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
- (iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
- (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
- (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
- (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
- (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
- (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and
- (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.
- (b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--
- (i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and
- (ii) The rights of applicants and employees.
- (2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

- (3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.
- (c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.
- (d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

# 52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

- (a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--
- (1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and
- (2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.
- (b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."
- (c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.
- (d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).
- (e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.
- (f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

#### 52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to deter- mine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

- (b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--
- (1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;
- (2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about-
- (i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
- (ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
- (iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
- (iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;
- (3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;
- (4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--
- (i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
- (ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

- (5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;
- (6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:
- (i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or
- (ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and
- (7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) though (b)(6) of this clause.
- (c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.
- (d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

## 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

- (a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.
- (b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--
- (1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;
- (2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- (3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
- (4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:
- (i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.
- (ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

- (iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.
- (iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).
- (v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.)), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or
- (5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--
- (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and
- (2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.
- (d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.
- (e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall-
- (1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and
- (2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

## 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Domestic construction material means--

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

- (b) Domestic preference. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.
- (2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows: [Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"]
- (3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that
- (i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;
- (ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or
- (iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.
- (c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--
- (A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;
- (B) Unit of measure;
- (C) Quantity;
- (D) Price;

- (E) Time of delivery or availability;
- (F) Location of the construction project;
- (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and
- (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.
- (iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).
- (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.
- (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.
- (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.
- (d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \1\
Item 1 Foreign construction material Domestic construction material			
Item 2 Foreign construction material Domestic construction material			

Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

#### 52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JAN 2004)

- (a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
- (b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, Libya, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at TerList1.html. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's Web site at http://www.treas.gov/ofac.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

## 52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JUN 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause:

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1542(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

- (b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.
- (1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), Attn: Chief, Division of

Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street, NW., MS 2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

- (2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:
- (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.
- (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
- (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.
- (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.
- (3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.
- (4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.
- (c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

(End of clause)

# 52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

- (a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.
- (b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

# 52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

- (a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.
- (b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.
- (4) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at (FAR) 2.101.to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

## 52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

- (a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.
- (b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guar	antee shall be	percent of the bid price or \$	whichever is less

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

# 52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if-

- (a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.
- (b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;
- (c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or
- (d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

## 52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

- (a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.
- (b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

#### 52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

- (1) Pledge of assets; and
- (2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.
- (b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of-
- (1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;
- (2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--
- (i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);
- (ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;
- (iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

# 52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

- (a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.
- (b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.
- (c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--
- (1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;
- (2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(1) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of
(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;
(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or
(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.
(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of
(A) 90 days following final payment; or
(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.
(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year.
(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:
[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]
Issue Date
IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO
Account party's name
Account party's address
For Solicitation No(for reference only)
TO: [U.S. Government agency]
[U.S. Government agency's address]
1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$ This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on, or any automatically extended expiration date.
2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.
3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a

condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we

notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to

either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the writter direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.
5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].
6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.
Sincerely,
[Issuing financial institution]
(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:
[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]
(Date)
Our Letter of Credit Advice Number
Beneficiary: [U.S. Government agency]
Issuing Financial Institution:
Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.:
Gentlemen:
1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by
2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at
2. We hereby undertake to hence eight dreft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this

- 3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.
- 4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the

expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

- (a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or
- (b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

Revision, International Chambo		ce (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 0, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to
		f this financial institution as described in Article t is drawn against within 30 days after the
Sincerely,		
SIGHT DRAFT		for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:
[City, State]	_	
[Name and address of financial		
Pay to the order of This draft is drawn under Irrevo	Beneficiary Agency]ocable Letter of Credit No	the sum of United States \$
[Beneficiary Agency]		

# 52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)-

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(End of clause)

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum

quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

- (b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:
- (1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.
- (2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.
- (3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.
- (ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.
- (c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.
- (d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.
- (e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

# 52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003)

(a) As used in this clause--

"Contract date" means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties" means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax" means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax" means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

Local taxes includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.

- (b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.
- (c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.
- (d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.
- (e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.
- (g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.
- (h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2002)

- (a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.
- (b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:
- (i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.
- (ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.
- (iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.
- (iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

- (v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--
- (i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and
- (ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.
- (c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

- (1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;
- (2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;
- (3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

of to be construed as fir	nal acceptance of a sul	bcontractor's performance
-		
_		
	of to be construed as find	to be construed as final acceptance of a sul

- (d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--
- (1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(Date)

- (2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--
- (i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

- (ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.
- (e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.
- (f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--
- (1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or
- (2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.
- (g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.
- (h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after-
- (1) Completion and acceptance of all work;
- (2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and
- (3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).
- (i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.
- (j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--
- (1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and
- (2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

# 52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:
- (1) The date fixed under this contract.
- (2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.
- (3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.
- (4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.
- (c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

- (a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.
- (b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

# 52.232-27 PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (OCT 2003)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101, 32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

- (a) Invoice payments--(1) Types of invoice payments. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:
- (i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.
- (A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.
- (B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.
- (ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).
- (A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:
- (1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.
- (2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.
- (B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.
- (2) Contractor's invoice. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.
- (i) Name and address of the Contractor.

- (ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)
- (iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).
- (iv) Description of work or services performed.
- (v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., discount for prompt payment terms).
- (vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).
- (vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.
- (viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts
- (ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.
- (x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.
- (A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.
- (B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., 52.232-38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g., 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.
- (C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.
- (xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.
- (3) Interest penalty. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.
- (i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.
- (ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.
- (iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.
- (4) Computing penalty amount. The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

- (i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.
- (ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes.
- (5) Discounts for prompt payment. The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.
- (6) Additional interest penalty. (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if--
- (A) The Government owes an interest penalty of \$1 or more;
- (B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and
- (C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.
- (ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall--
- (1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;
- (2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and
- (3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.
- (B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible--
- (1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or
- (2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

- (b) Contract financing payments. If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.
- (c) Subcontract clause requirements. The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:
- (1) Prompt payment for subcontractors. A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.
- (2) Interest for subcontractors. An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause--
- (i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and
- (ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.
- (3) Subcontractor clause flowdown. A clause requiring each subcontractor to use:
- (i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and
- (ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.
- (d) Subcontract clause interpretation. The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that--
- (1) Retainage permitted. Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;
- (2) Withholding permitted. Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and
- (3) Withholding requirements. Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if--
- (i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and
- (ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.
- (e) Subcontractor withholding procedures. If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall--

- (1) Subcontractor notice. Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;
- (2) Contracting Officer notice. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;
- (3) Subcontractor progress payment reduction. Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;
- (4) Subsequent subcontractor payment. Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and--
- (i) Make such payment within--
- (A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph (e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or
- (B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or
- (ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;
- (5) Notice to Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer upon--
- (i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or
- (ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying--
- (A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and
- (B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and
- (6) Interest to Government. Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until--
- (i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or
- (ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause.
- (f) Third-party deficiency reports--(1) Withholding from subcontractor. If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause-

- (i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and
- (ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.
- (2) Subsequent payment or interest charge. As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall--
- (i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or
- (ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts DisputesAct of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.
- (g) Written notice of subcontractor withholding. The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying--
- (1) The amount to be withheld;
- (2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and
- (3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.
- (h) Subcontractor payment entitlement. The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.
- (i) Prime-subcontractor disputes. A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.
- (j) Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights. Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.
- (k) Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty. The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.
- (l) Overpayments. If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate contract financing or invoice payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on a contract financing or invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

# 52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

- (a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.
- (2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--
- (i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or
- (ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).
- (b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.
- (c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210
- (d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.
- (e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for-
- (i) Making a correct payment;
- (ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and
- (iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.
- (2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--
- (i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or
- (ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.
- (f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

- (g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register separately in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. Notwithstanding any other requirement of this contract, payment to an ultimate recipient other than the Contractor, or a financial institution properly recognized under an assignment of claims pursuant to subpart 32.8, is not permitted. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.
- (h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.
- (i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

## 52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002)

- (a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).
- (b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.
- (c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.
- (d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
- (2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -
- (A) Exceeding \$100,000; or
- (B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -
- (1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or

- (2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).
- (ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.
- (iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.
- (3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.
- (e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.
- (f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.
- (g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative disput resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.
- (h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.
- (i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

## 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)

- (a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--
- (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

- (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.
- (b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--
- (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
- (2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.
- (c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
- (d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.
- (e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.
- (f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

## 52.236-1 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least 20 percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

# 52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the small purchase limitation. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be within the small purchase limitation.

- (a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of
- (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or
- (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.
- (b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.
- (c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.
- (d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

## 52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to
- (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;
- (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;
- (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;
- (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.
- (b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract

# 52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

- (a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.
- (b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.
- (c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

## 52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

## 52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

#### 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

# 52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities
- (1) at or near the work site, and
- (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

# 52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- (b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- (c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor

shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

# 52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

- (a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.
- (b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

### 52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

## 52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)

- (a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will
- (1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;
- (2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and
- (3) control costs in the performance of this contract.
- (b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-
- (1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;
- (2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

- (3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.
- (c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.
- (d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.
- (5) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

# 52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.
- (b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.
- (c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

## 52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

## 52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

- (a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.
- (b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.
- (c) Where "as shown," as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".
- (d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.
- (e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in

accordance with (f) below.

- (f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.
- (g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

# 52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

## 52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

# 52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.
- (b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or

negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

- (a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--
- (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
- (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
- (3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
- (4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.
- (b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating
- (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and
- (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.
- (c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.
- (d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.
- (e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after
- (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.
- (f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

# 52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

- (a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.
- (b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protege Program (Pub. L. 101–510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its proteges.

(End of clause)

## 52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (APR 2003)

(a) Definitions.

"Commercial item", has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

- "Subcontract", includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.
- (b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.
- (c) (1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:
- (i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (OCT 2000) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.
- (ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (Apr 2002) (E.O. 11246).
- (iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era and Other Eligible Veterans (DEC 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a)).
- (iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).
- (v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (APR 2003) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241 and 10 U.S.C. 2631) (flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause 52.247-64).
- (2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.
- (d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

## 52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

- (a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.
- (b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.
- (c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--
- (1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;
- (2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;
- (3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or
- (4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.
- (d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.
- (e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.
- (f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.
- (g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.
- (h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

# 52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

- (a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.
- (b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.
- (c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--
- (1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or
- (2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.
- (d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.
- (e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.
- (f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.
- (g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--
- (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;
- (2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.
- (i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

# 52.247-34 F.O.B. DESTINATION (NOV 1991)

- (a) The term "f.o.b. destination," as used in this clause, means--
- (1) Free of expense to the Government, on board the carrier's conveyance, at a specified delivery point where the consignee's facility (plant, warehouse, store, lot, or other location to which shipment can be made) is located; and
- (2) Supplies shall be delivered to the destination consignee's wharf (if destination is a port city and supplies are for export), warehouse unloading platform, or receiving dock, at the expense of the Contractor. The Government shall not be liable for any delivery, storage, demurrage, accessorial, or other charges involved before the actual delivery (or "constructive placement" as defined in carrier tariffs) of the supplies to the destination, unless such charges are caused by an act or order of the Government acting in its contractual capacity. If rail carrier is used, supplies shall be delivered to the specified unloading platform of the consignee. If motor carrier (including "piggyback") is used, supplies shall be delivered to truck tailgate at the unloading platform of the consignee, except when the supplies delivered meet the requirements of Item 568 of the National Motor Freight Classification for "heavy or bulky freight." When supplies meeting the requirements of the referenced Item 568 are delivered, unloading (including movement to the tailgate) shall be performed by the consignee, with assistance from the truck driver, if requested. If the contractor uses rail carrier or freight forwarded for less than carload shipments, the contractor shall ensure that the carrier will furnish tailgate delivery, when required, if transfer to truck is required to complete delivery to consignee.
- (b) The Contractor shall--
- (1)(i) Pack and mark the shipment to comply with contract specifications; or
- (ii) In the absence of specifications, prepare the shipment in conformance with carrier requirements;
- (2) Prepare and distribute commercial bills of lading;
- (3) Deliver the shipment in good order and condition to the point of delivery specified in the contract;
- (4) Be responsible for any loss of and/or damage to the goods occurring before receipt of the shipment by the consignee at the delivery point specified in the contract;
- (5) Furnish a delivery schedule and designate the mode of delivering carrier; and
- (6) Pay and bear all charges to the specified point of delivery.

(End of clause)

# 52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

- (a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.
- (b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.
- "Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.
- "Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.
- "Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.
- "Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).
- "Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--
- (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
- (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--
- (i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or
- (ii) To the contract type only.
- (c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:
- (1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.
- (2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.
- (3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for
- (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and
- (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

- (4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.
- (5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.
- (6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.
- (7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.
- (d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.
- (e) Government action.
- (1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

- (f) Sharing.
- (1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by
- (i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or
- (ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.
- (2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--
- (i) Accept the VECP;
- (ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and
- (iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.
- (g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the

contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

- (h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.
- (i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract . . . . . . . , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

## 52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)

- (a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.
- (b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:
- (1) Stop work as specified in the notice.
- (2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.
- (3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.
- (4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.
- (5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

- (6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.
- (7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.
- (8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.
- (9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.
- (d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.
- (e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.
- (f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.
- (g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined by the Contracting Officer as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed on under paragraph (f) of this clause:
- (1) The contract price for completed supplies or services accepted by the Government (or sold or acquired under subparagraph (b)(9) of this clause) not previously paid for, adjusted for any saving of freight and other charges.

- (2) The total of--
- (i) The costs incurred in the performance of the work terminated, including initial costs and preparatory expense allocable thereto, but excluding any costs attributable to supplies or services paid or to be paid under subparagraph (f)(1) of this clause;
- (ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this clause; and
- (iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.
- (3) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--
- (i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;
- (ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and
- (iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.
- (h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.
- (i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.
- (j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.
- (k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--
- (1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;
- (2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and
- (3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.
- (l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

- (m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.
- (2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.
- (n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

# 52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996) - ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996)

- (a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.
- (b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:
- (1) Stop work as specified in the notice.
- (2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.
- (3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.
- (4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.
- (5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.
- (6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

- (7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.
- (8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.
- (9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.
- (d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.
- (e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.
- (f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.
- (g) If the Contractor and Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:
- (1) For contract work performed before the effective date of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--
- (i) The cost of this work;
- (ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

- (iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.
- (2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--
- (i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;
- (ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and
- (iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.
- (h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.
- (i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.
- (j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.
- (k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--
- (1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;
- (2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and
- (3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.
- (l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.
- (m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.
- (2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of

termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

# 52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

- (a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.
- (b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--
- (1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include
- (i) acts of God or of the public enemy,
- (ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,
- (iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,
- (iv) fires,
- (v) floods,
- (vi) epidemics,
- (vii) quarantine restrictions,
- (viii) strikes,
- (ix) freight embargoes,
- (x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

- (2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.
- (c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

[Insert one or more Internet addresses]

(End of clause)

## 52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

- (a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.
- (b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.
- (6) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

# 252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

# 252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—
- (1) "Arising out of a contract with the DoD" means any act in connection with—
- (i) Attempting to obtain;
- (ii) Obtaining, or
- (iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).
- (2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.
- (3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against the individual.
- (b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--
- (1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;
- (2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;
- (3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or
- (4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.
- (c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.
- (d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly—
- (1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or
- (2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.
- (e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—
- (1) Suspension or debarment;

- (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or
- (3) Termination of the contract for default.
- (f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—
- (1) The person involved;
- (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
- (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
- (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.
- (g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.
- (h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

# 252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the contractor.

(End of clause)

# 252.204-7004 REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ALTERNATE A (NOV 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database" means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

"Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code" means--

- (1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or
- (2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an "NCAGE code."

"Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number" means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

"Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number" means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.

"Registered in the CCR database" means that--

- (1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;
- (2) The Contractor's CAGE code is in the CCR database; and
- (3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the records "Active."
- (b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.
- (2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS +4" followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.
- (c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.
- (1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--
- (i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at http://www.dnb.com; or
- (ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.
- (2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:
- (i) Company legal business.
- (ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.
- (iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.
- (iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).
- (v) Company Telephone Number.
- (vi) Date the company was started.
- (vii) Number of employees at your location.
- (viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

- (ix) Line of business (industry).
- (x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).
- (d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.
- (e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.
- (f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.
- (g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, "doing business as" name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.
- (ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.
- (h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at http://www.ccr.gov or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

252.205-7000 PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition.

"Cooperative agreement holder" means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450 (c))); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e))) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit

purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

- (b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.
- (c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

# 252.209-7000 ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ONSITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995)

- (a) The Contractor shall not deny consideration for a subcontract award under this contract to a potential subcontractor subject to on-site inspection under the INF Treaty, or a similar treaty, solely or in part because of the actual or potential presence of Soviet inspectors at the subcontractor's facility, unless the decision is approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (b) The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items.

(End of clause)

# 252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

- (a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a firm, or subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.
- (b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

## 252.215-7000 PRICING ADJUSTMENTS (DEC 1991)

The term "pricing adjustment," as used in paragraph (a) of the clauses entitled "Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data," and "Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications," means the aggregate increases and/or decreases in cost plus applicable profits.

# 252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions. Historically black colleges and universities*, as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

*Minority institutions*, as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

- (b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term *small disadvantaged business*, when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.
- (c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:
- (1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and
- (2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.
- (d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.
- (e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--
- (f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.
- (g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

252.223-7004 DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)

(a) Definitions.

- (1) "Employee in a sensitive position," as used in this clause, means an employee who has been granted access to classified information; or employees in other positions that the Contractor determines involve national security; health or safety, or functions other than the foregoing requiring a high degree of trust and confidence.
- (2) "Illegal drugs," as used in this clause, means controlled substances included in Schedules I and II, as defined by section 802(6) of title 21 of the United States Code, the possession of which is unlawful under chapter 13 of that Title. The term "illegal drugs" does not mean the use of a controlled substance pursuant to a valid prescription or other uses authorized by law.
- (b) The Contractor agrees to institute and maintain a program for achieving the objective of a drug-free work force. While this clause defines criteria for such a program, contractors are encouraged to implement alternative approaches comparable to the criteria in paragraph (c) that are designed to achieve the objectives of this clause.
- (c) Contractor programs shall include the following, or appropriate alternatives:
- (1) Employee assistance programs emphasizing high level direction, education, counseling, rehabilitation, and coordination with available community resources;
- (2) Supervisory training to assist in identifying and addressing illegal drug use by Contractor employees;
- (3) Provision for self-referrals as well as supervisory referrals to treatment with maximum respect for individual confidentiality consistent with safety and security issues;
- (4) Provision for identifying illegal drug users, including testing on a controlled and carefully monitored basis. Employee drug testing programs shall be established taking account of the following:
- (i) The Contractor shall establish a program that provides for testing for the use of illegal drugs by employees in sensitive positions. The extent of and criteria for such testing shall be determined by the Contractor based on considerations that include the nature of the work being performed under the contract, the employee's duties, and efficient use of Contractor resources, and the risks to health, safety, or national security that could result from the failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position.
- (ii) In addition, the Contractor may establish a program for employee drug testing--
- (A) When there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee uses illegal drugs; or
- (B) When an employees has been involved in an accident or unsafe practice;
- (C) As part of or as a follow-up to counseling or rehabilitation for illegal drug use;
- (D) As part of a voluntary employee drug testing program.
- (iii) The Contractor may establish a program to test applicants for employment for illegal drug use.
- (iv) For the purpose of administering this clause, testing for illegal drugs may be limited to those substances for which testing is prescribed by section 2..1 of subpart B of the "Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs" (53 FR 11980 (April 11, 1988), issued by the Department of Health and Human Services.
- (d) Contractors shall adopt appropriate personnel procedures to deal with employees who are found to be using drugs illegally. Contractors shall not allow any employee to remain on duty or perform in a sensitive position who is found to use illegal drugs until such times as the Contractor, in accordance with procedures established by the Contractor, determines that the employee may perform in such a position.

(e) The provisions of this clause pertaining to drug testing program shall not apply to the extent that are inconsistent with state or local law, or with an existing collective bargaining agreement; provided that with respect to the latter, the Contractor agrees those issues that are in conflict will be a subject of negotiation at the next collective bargaining session.

(End of clause)

# 252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

(a) "Definitions".

As used in this clause --

- (1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.
- (2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:
- (i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR part 302);
- (ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or
- (iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.
- (b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

(End of clause)

# 252.225-7012 PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (FEB 2003)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--
- (1) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.
- (2) End product means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.
- (b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico:
- (1) Food.
- (2) Clothing.
- (3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

- (4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.
- (5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.
- (6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.
- (7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.
- (8) Canvas products.
- (9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).
- (10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).
- (c) This clause does not apply--
- (1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;
- (2) To end products incidentally incorporating cotton, other natural fibers, or wool, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool--
- (i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR part 2;
- (3) To foods that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced, except that this clause does apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States;
- (4) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement; or
- (5) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if--
- (i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include--
- (A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);
- (B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;
- (C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and
- (D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or
- (ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in the Netherlands.

## 252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (APR 2003)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this provision--
- (1) Foreign person means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.
- (2) United States person is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means--
- (i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);
- (ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and
- (iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.
- (b) Certification. If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it-
- (1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and
- (2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

# 252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)

- (a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.
- (b) The price breakdown --
- (1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --
- (i) Material;
- (ii) Labor;
- (iii) Equipment;
- (iv) Subcontracts; and
- (v) Overhead; and
- (2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.
- (c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

## 252.242-7000 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

#### 252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

## 252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

- (a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.
- (b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)		
(Title)	 	 

- (c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including-
- (1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and
- (2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.
- (d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----
- (1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or
- (2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

#### 252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAY 2002)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause --
- (1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.
- (2) "Department of Defense" (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.
- (3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.
- (4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.
- (5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.
- (6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.
- (i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.
- (ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.
- (7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.
- (b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.
- (2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if-
- (i) This contract is a construction contract; or
- (ii) The supplies being transported are--
- (A) Noncommercial items; or
- (B) Commercial items that--
- (1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);
- (2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
- (3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.
- (c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-

flag vessels.	or designate a	vailable U.S	Sflag vessels.	if the C	ontractor or	a subcontractor	believes that -

- (1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;
- (2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or
- (3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.
- (d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum --
- (1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;
- (2) Required shipping date;
- (3) Special handling and discharge requirements;
- (4) Loading and discharge points;
- (5) Name of shipper and consignee;
- (6) Prime contract number; and
- (7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.
- (e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:
- (1) Prime contract number;
- (2) Name of vessel;
- (3) Vessel flag of registry;
- (4) Date of loading;
- (5) Port of loading;
- (6) Port of final discharge;
- (7) Description of commodity;
- (8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available:
- (9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and
- (10) Name of the steamship company.

- (f) The Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--
- (1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;
- (2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;
- (3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or
- (4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY
TOTAL		

- (g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.
- (h) In the award of subcontracts for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:
- (1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.
- (2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

## 252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

- (a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor --
- (1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and
- (2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

- (b) The Contractor shall include this clause; including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties--
- (1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or
- (2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for-
- (i) Noncommercial items; or
- (ii) Commercial items that--
- (A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);
- (B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
- (C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

#### CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

#### 52.232-5001 CONTINUING CONTRACTS (MAR 1995) -- EFARS

- (a) This is a continuing contract, as authorized by Section 10 of the River and Harbor Act of September 22, 1922 (33 U.S. Code 621). The payment of some portion of the contract price is dependent upon reservations of funds from future appropriations, and from future contribution to the project having one or more non-federal project sponsors. The responsibilities of the Government are limited by this clause notwithstanding any contrary provision of the "Payments to Contractor" clause or any other clause of this contract.
- (b) The sum of \$1,000,000.00 has been reserved for this contract and is available for payments to the contractor during the current fiscal year. It is expected that Congress will make appropriations for future fiscal years from which additional funds together with funds provided by one or more non-federal project sponsors will be reserved for this contract.
- (c) Failure to make payments in excess of the amount currently reserved, or that may be reserved from time to time, shall not entitle the contractor to a price adjustment under the terms of this contract except as specifically provided in paragraphs (f) and (i) below. No such failure shall constitute a breach of this contract, except that this provision shall not bar a breach-of-contract action if an amount finally determined to be due as a termination allowance remains unpaid for one year due solely to a failure to reserve sufficient additional funds therefore.
- (d) The Government may at any time reserve additional funds for payments under the contract if there are funds available for such purpose. The contracting officer will promptly notify the contractor of any additional funds reserved for the contract by issuing an administrative modification to the contract.
- (e) If earnings will be such that funds reserved for the contract will be exhausted before the end of any fiscal year, the contractor shall give written notice to the contracting officer of the estimated date of exhaustion and the amount of additional funds which will be needed to meet payments due or to become due under the contract during that fiscal year. This notice shall be given not less than 45 nor more than 60 days prior to the estimated date of exhaustion.
- (f) No payments will be made after exhaustion of funds except to the extent that additional funds are reserved for the contract. The contractor shall be entitled to simple interest on any payment that the contracting officer determines was actually earned under the terms of the contract and would have been made except for exhaustion of funds. Interest shall be computed from the time such payment would otherwise have been made until actually or constructively made, and shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92-41, 85 STAT 97, as in effect on the first day of the delay in such payment.
- (g) Any suspension, delay, or interruption of work arising from exhaustion or anticipated exhaustion of funds shall not constitute a breach of this contract and shall not entitle the contractor to any price adjustment under the "Suspension of Work" clause or in any other manner under this contract.
- (h) An equitable adjustment in performance time shall be made for any increase in the time required for performance of any part of the work arising from exhaustion of funds or the reasonable anticipation of exhaustion of funds.

- (i) If, upon the expiration of sixty (60) days after the beginning of the fiscal year following an exhaustion of funds, the Government has failed to reserve sufficient additional funds to cover payments otherwise due, the contractor, by written notice delivered to the contracting officer at any time before such additional funds are reserved, may elect to treat his right to proceed with the work as having been terminated. Such a termination shall be considered a termination for the convenience of the Government.
- (j) If at any time it becomes apparent that the funds reserved for any fiscal year are in excess of the funds required to meet all payments due or to become due the contractor because of work performed and to be performed under the contract during the fiscal year, the Government reserves the right, after notice to the contractor, to reduce said reservation by the amount of such excess.

#### E4LC02 AWARD TO RESPONSIBLE OFFEROR

Responsibility will be determined, prior to award, by the Contracting Officer, either by performing a pre-award survey or conclusions based on a previous pre-award survey and/or any performance data available. A pre-award survey will be performed and the offeror will be required to show that he has the necessary capital, experience, and owns or can procure the necessary plant or other resources to commence the work at the time prescribed in the specifications and thereafter to prosecute and complete the work safely and satisfactorily within the time specified.

# E4LC04 EVIDENCE OF AUTHORITY TO SIGN OFFERS

Evidence of the authority of individuals signing offers to submit firm offers on behalf of the offeror is required except where the offer is signed, and shows that it is so signed, by: the President, Vice-President, or Secretary of an incorporated offeror; a partner in the case of a partnership; or the owner in the case of a sole proprietorship. Failure to submit with the offer satisfactory evidence of the authority of all other persons may be cause for rejection of the offer as invalid or nonresponsive.

#### E4LC05 PREAWARD SAFETY CONFERENCE

- a. Where an apparent low bidder, in performance of contracts during the previous three-year period, incurred one or more accidents, or where, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, there is any question regarding this compliance with any safety or accident prevention requirement, such bidder, on request of the Contracting Officer prior to any award under this solicitation, shall attend a conference with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss any such accidents or non-compliance, the reason for their occurrence, and measures which will be taken to preclude any recurrence thereof.
- b. Information elicited at this conference will be used by the Contracting Officer, in conjunction with other information obtained in a preaward survey, in determining the bidder's responsibility.
- c. The items discussed, the preventive measures considered, and any conclusions reached in this conference shall be recorded in minutes of the meeting, which shall be authenticated by the signatures of representatives of the bidder and the Contracting Officer, and any procedures noted therein as agreed upon shall become an obligation of the bidder, along with all other safety and accident prevention requirements of the contract, if award is made to him.

# E4LC06 INSPECTION OF THE SITE

Prospective bidders are invited to visit the site of the work in order to acquaint themselves as to site conditions and other problems incident to the prosecution of the work. Arrangements for inspection of the site shall be made through the Office the Area Engineer identified in the clause 52.236-27, entitled "SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION)."

## E4LC09 BASIS OF AWARD

All blanks must be filled in by the bidder. A single award will be made to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder on the basis of the total price bid. Prior to making an award, a pre-award survey will be made and the low bidder will be required to show that he has the necessary capital, experience, and owns or can procure the necessary plant to commence the work at the time prescribed in the specifications and thereafter to prosecute and complete the work safely and satisfactorily within the time specified.

# E4LC11 DEPARTMENT OF LABOR WAGE DECISION (CONSTRUCTION)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be subject to the U.S. Department of Labor Wage Decision(s) provided following Section 00800, identified as **General Decision Number VA030102** 6/13/2003.

# E4LC12 REQUIRED INSURANCE

The contractor shall procure and maintain during the entire period of performance under this contract, the following minimum insurance:

TYPE Workers Compensation Employer's Liability AMOUNT As required by State law \$100,000 per person General Liability \$500,000 per occurrence

Motor Vehicle Liability (for each motor vehicle):

Bodily injury or death \$200,000 per person \$500,000 per occurrence

Property damage \$20,000 per occurrence

Prior to commencement of work hereunder, the contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a certificate or written statement of the above required insurance. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that cancellation or any material change in the policies adversely affecting the interests of the Government in such insurance shall not be effective for such period as may be prescribed by the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed and in no event less than 30 days after written notice thereof to the Contracting Officer.

#### E4LC13 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR

Offeror's attention is directed to FAR 52.236-1, "Performance of Work by Contractor." Contractor is required to furnish a description of the work which will be performed by his own organization, (e.g., earthwork, paving, etc.), the percentage of the total work this represents, and the estimated cost thereof. Such description of work to be performed by the contractor's own organization shall be provided to the Contracting Officer within 10 days of contract award.

#### E4LC 14 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF CONTRACTOR

As a minimum, the Contractor's performance will be evaluated upon final acceptance of the work. However, interim evaluations may be prepared at any time during contract performance when determined to be in the best interest of the Government. The format for the evaluation will be DD Form 2626, and the Contractor will be rated either "Outstanding," "Satisfactory," or "Unsatisfactory" in the areas of Contractor Quality Control, Timely Performance, Effectiveness of Management, Compliance with Labor Standards, and Compliance with Safety Standards. The Contractor will be advised on any unsatisfactory rating, either in an individual element or in the overall rating, prior to completing the evaluation; all contractor comments will be made a part of the official record. In compliance with DOD FAR Supplement 236.201, Performance Evaluation Reports will be available to all DOD Contracting Offices for their future use in determining contractor responsibility.

## E4LC15 LOCATION OF SITE ON A GOVERNMENT RESERVATION

The site of the work is on a government reservation and all rules and regulations issued by the Commanding Officer covering general safety, security, and sanitary requirements, etc., shall be observed by the contractor.

## E4LC16 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

In accordance with the clause entitled "Accident Prevention," the contractor will not be allowed to commence work on the job site until an acceptable accident prevention plan has been submitted. The contractor will receive official notification of the acceptance of his accident prevention plan.

# E4LC17 COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING

- (a) The Offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code in the space provided below. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address.
- (b) If the Offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one in accordance with the provisions of DFARS 52.204-7001 in the section of this solicitation entitled "Instructions to Bidders."
- (c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

CAGE Code:	_
( ) UNKNOWN	

## E4LC18 CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The offeror is to supply his/her Contractor Identification Number, also known as the Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, in the space provided below:

DUNS:	_	 	 	 	

This number can be obtained by following the instructions in FAR Clause 52.204-0006, which appears in Section L or Section 00100 of this document.

## E4LC19 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE (CONSTRUCTION)

In accordance with FAR 39.106, the contractor shall ensure that with respect to any design, construction, goods, or services under this contract, as well as any subsequent task/delivery orders issued under this contract (if applicable), all information technology contained therein shall be Year 2000 (Y2K) compliant. Specifically, the contractor shall:

- a. Perform, maintain, and provide an inventory of all major components to include structures, equipment, items, parts, and furnishings under this contract and each task/delivery order which may be affected by the Y2K acompliance requirement.
- b. Indicate whether each component is currently Y2K compliant or requires an upgrade for compliance prior to government acceptance.

(End of clause)

# 52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within **400 calendar days** after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than . The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

## 52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of \$ [Contracting Officer insert amount] for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

# 52.217-7 OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY--SEPARATELY PRICED LINE ITEM (MAR 1989)

The Government may require the delivery of the numbered line item, identified in the Schedule as an option item, in the quantity and at the price stated in the Schedule. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within 120 calendar days. Delivery of added items shall continue at the same rate that like items are called for under the contract, unless the parties otherwise agree.

(End of clause)

General Decision Number VA030102 06/13/2003 VA102

Superseded General Decision No. VA020102

State: Virginia

Construction Type:

HEAVY

SEWER AND WATER LINE

County(ies):

FREDERICKSBURG\* MANASSAS PARK\* SPOTSYLVANIA KING GEORGE MANASSAS\* STAFFORD

LOUDOUN PRINCE WILLIAM

HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (Including Sewer and Water Lines)

Modification Number Publication Date 0 06/13/2003

COUNTY(ies):

FREDERICKSBURG\* MANASSAS PARK\* SPOTSYLVANIA
KING GEORGE MANASSAS\* STAFFORD
LOUDOUN PRINCE WILLIAM

SUVA2049A 09/30/1996

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKERS	17.42	5.81
CARPENTERS	16.00	
ELECTRICIANS	15.33	
LABORERS:		
Unskilled	8.23	.73
Pipelayers	12.34	.54
PIPEFITTERS	18.57	5.75
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:		
Backhoes	14.53	.65
Bulldozers	12.73	.65
Loaders	13.22	.65
TRUCK DRIVERS, DUMP	10.04	

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

\_\_\_\_\_\_

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

\_\_\_\_\_

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under that identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

<sup>\*</sup>INDEPENDENT CITIES

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

- 1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:
- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N. W. Washington, D. C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board U. S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N. W. Washington, D. C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

#### PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

# DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01005 PROJECT WORK REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS 01200 PROJECT MEETINGS 01270 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
- 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
- 01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
- 01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
- 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
- 01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
- 01525 SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
- 01720 AS-BUILT RECORD DRAWINGS AND SHOP DRAWINGS
- 01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS 01850 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

# DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

- 02220 DEMOLITION
- 02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
- 02275 RIP RAP PROTECTION
- 02300 EARTHWORK
- 02373 GEOTEXTILE
- 02821 FENCING
- 02921 SEEDING
- 02923 SPRIGGING 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING
- 02935 EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE
- -- End of Project Table of Contents --

#### SECTION 01005

## PROJECT WORK REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

- a. Facility: Embry Dam
- b. CO: Contracting Officer or his authorized representative.

## 1.2 SPECIAL CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.2.1 Performance period

The Contractor shall have 400 calendar days to complete the work.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make submittals for the following listed reports and certificates as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) representative and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC representative indicating action taken in accordance with SECTION 01451. Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction and Postconstruction Submittals

Access Plan; G

Submit written plan with narrative description and drawings to indicate access to the site by authorized right-of-way.

High Water Plan; G

#### 1.4 PHYSICAL DATA

The physical conditions indicated on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site visits and surveys. Information and data furnished or referred to below are furnished for the Contractor's information. However, it is expressly understood that the Government will not be responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from this information or data by the Contractor.

## 1.4.1 Weather and River Conditions

Complete weather forecasts, records, and reports and river forecasts may be obtained from the National Weather Service in Sterling, Virginia, telephone

(703) 260-0107, or web site http://www.erh.noaa.gov/er/lwx/. River records and reports are available from the U.S. Geological Survey in Richmond, Virginia, telephone (804) 261-2600, or web sites http://va.water.usgs.gov/and http://waterdata.usgs.gov/va/nwis/current?type=flow. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the hazards likely to arise from weather and river conditions during the contract period and take the necessary precautions and actions at the appropriate times.

## 1.4.2 Local Conditions

The site of the contract work is in and along the Rappahannock River immediately upstream of Fredericksburg, Virginia. The Rappahannock River in this reach is a fluvial stream that is subject to large and rapid rises and subject to high stream flow velocities as a result of rainfall-runoff from both within the local area and farther upstream in the Rappahannock River Basin.

The Contractor is responsible for monitoring both weather and river conditions and forecasts. It is the Contractor's responsibility to move personnel, equipment, and materials out of the river and floodplain prior to dangerous river conditions or potential inundation. The Contractor is responsible for taking whatever measures he deems necessary to protect his plant, materials, equipment, personnel, and any component of work that is threatened from rising water levels within the Rappahannock River. Storing or stockpiling of materials or equipment by the Contractor within the river or on the adjacent floodplain shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any loss of material or equipment shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense and the Contractor will be held responsible for recovery and removal of any lost material or equipment.

## 1.4.3 High Water Plan

A detailed plan for protection and evacuation of personnel and plant in the event of an impending hurricane or storm shall be submitted for approval as part of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Program. The plan shall include as a minimum:

- (a) The time each phase of the plan will be put in effect. The time shall be the number of hours remaining for the storm to reach the worksite if it continues at the predicted speed and direction.
- (b) The safe location for personnel and plant specifically identified.
- (c) The estimated time necessary to move equipment and materials to the safe location identified.

#### 1.5 COOPERATION WITH USING AGENCY AND OTHER CONTRACTORS

During the period of this contract, other contracts may be in force for the construction of other features of work on or adjacent to the site of work being accomplished under this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor on this contract to be fully informed of the extent of the limits of work to be performed by other Contractors. Should there be any conflict between these limits, it shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer and the CO's decision shall be final. Also, prior to completion of work under this contract, members of the Using Agency may be performing work or occupying facilities on or adjacent to the area. The Contractor shall arrange his plant and shall schedule and perform this work

so as to effectively cooperate with all other Contractors and Government agencies.

## 1.6 TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES

The project site is not served by an all weather surfaced road network. Road(s) proposed to be used by the Contractor shall be maintained throughout construction and shall be restored to as good condition as existed prior to their use. The Contractor may construct temporary haul roads and bridges for construction purposes. All costs for the use of existing transportation facilities, and for maintenance, repair, removal and restoration shall be borne by the Contractor.

# 1.6.1 Access/Egress to Demolition Site

The access/egress to the job site by vehicular transportation is available by restricted right-of-way controlled by the City of Fredericksburg. This right-of-way may be used by the Contractor to access the site from the shore for the purpose of mobilizing and demobilizing construction equipment and delivery of materials to construct the work. The Contractor shall prepare, as a part of his Work Plan, Activity Hazard Analysis, Environmental Protection Plan and Progress Schedule, his proposed Access Plan indicating methods for gaining access to the workplace by this right-of-way that does not unnecessarily impact convenient and safe access to and from the area by the public. Access and egress by this right-of-way is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. All roads approved for the Contractor's use shall be maintained throughout construction and restored to as good condition as existed prior to their use. The Contractor shall keep all roads free of mud and other foreign materials resulting from his operations. The Contractor's vehicles shall at not time follow a vehicle closer than 50 feet, and all vehicles shall pull off the road and come to a complete stop when meeting emergency vehicles and vehicles with flashing lights. All temporary construction shall be removed and the affected area restored to its original condition unless otherwise noted on the drawings. All costs for the use of existing transportation facilities, for the construction of temporary facilities, and for maintenance, repair, removal and restoration shall be borne by the Contractor.

## 1.6.2 Use of City Roads

Access to the laydown area 3 is by Wicklow Drive, west on Fall Hill Avenue and directly to Route 3. No other route shall be used. Access from the road adjacent to the canal shall be used only for specific work downstream of the dam that cannot be accomplished from laydown area 1. No material shall be disposed of using this route. Any material brought into the site shall use the route stated above. There is no vehicular access to the northside of the dam.

#### 1.6.3 Cleated Vehicles

Cleated vehicles shall not be moved over paved roads.

## 1.6.4 Access to Work Area by Others

The contractor shall maintain vehicular access for other (as determined by the City of Fredericksburg) to use the roads into the laydown area and to the adjacent properties.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION IN WORK AREAS

# 1.7.1 Unoccupied Work Area

The area where the Contractor is scheduled to perform the work will not be occupied during the work, however, the Contractors work activities may affect other area(s) that are occupied. All work shall be in accordance with the Contractor's work plan.

# 1.7.2 Maintenance of Utilities

Any active utilities, including but not limited to electricity, gas, water, sewer, heating, air conditioning, or any like service, that will require interruption or replacement in any occupied area affected as a result of the Contractors scheduled work activities, shall be temporarily provided by the Contractor at his own expense until the affected service is fully and permanently restored. All temporary method(s) of service replacement the Contractor proposes for use on this contract shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to commencing the work.

#### 1.7.3 Hours of Work

The normal work hours for construction shall be from 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday of each week. Any request to change these hours shall be made in writing to the Contracting Officer at least two calendar days prior to the desired day on which the change is to go into effect. The changed hours shall not go into effect until written permission has been received from the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.7.4 Digging Permits

Contractor is responsible for obtaining all digging permits, including associated locating and marking services, in accordance with facility and local requirements, at no additional cost to the Government.

# 1.7.5 Noise Control and Abatement

The Contractor shall employ the use of properly installed and maintained mufflers, silencers, and manufacturer's recommended sound suppressors on all plant, machinery, and equipment used on this work. The use of sound signals such as whistles, horns, or bells shall not be used if two-way radio communication can accomplish the required function.

1.8 Special Requirements for Riparian habitat Restoration and Revegetation of Laydown and Access Road Areas

Restoration will proceed as indicated in the final plans and specifications accompanying the dam demolition contract. Warranty for restoration is 3 years from initial plant installation.

# 1.8.1 Project Monitoring/Corrective Actions (Replacement)

This monitoring plan is based primarily on the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Norfolk District, Regulatory Branch Guidance for Wetland Compensation and Permit Conditions and Performance Criteria (November 1995). Monitoring will commence during the growing season (June 1 through September 30) immediately after the initial planting, as specified in the accompanying plans and specifications. No monitoring will be required during the months when vegetation is typically dormant. Reports of monitoring results will be submitted to the Contracting Officer or his or

her representative by October 31 following that growing season.

The following are the performance criteria that will be used to evaluate the success of the restoration site. Assuming that initial planting will occur during the spring establishment period of 15 February - 15 April 2005, Year 1 of monitoring will occur from June 1 through September 30, 2005. Monitoring reports will evaluate current conditions at the site against the performance criteria that have been established. As the contractor guarantees plant survival for 36 months, three reports will be submitted that cover three growing seasons.

Should the performance criteria outlined below not be met at any time during the monitoring period, corrective actions will be undertaken and documented in the monitoring report. In the event of complex erosion problems, an implementation schedule for such action will be provided and will not be implemented until approved by the Contracting Officer or his or her representative. The next year's monitoring report will summarize what actions were undertaken to correct deficiencies. Year 3 monitoring will also serve as a final monitoring report.

1.8.1.1 Performance Criteria #1: The vegetation present at the restoration site shall be planted in density (seed mix) or on centers as specified in the accompanying plans and specifications (i.e. stem counts).

The following vegetation data will be collected between June and September of any monitoring year:

# Riparian areas:

This portion of the site contains two zones ranging from the water's edge to the vegetated bank, which marks the water level prior to the breaching of Embrey Dam. The entire area is to be seeded and then either sprigged or planted on centers as specified in the plans and specifications. Access roads/laydown areas:

This portion of the restoration involves several discreet areas that were used for either access roads or construction laydown areas. Although not riparian in nature, these areas must also be revegetated once they are no longer needed.

Both types of areas shall be restored and monitored in accordance with the following:

Seeds: Coverage shall be a minimum of 50% in lower zone one areas. This will be evaluated by performing stem counts in randomly selected plots across the site. Scrub/shrub or sapling vegetation is not included in coverage or stem count for herbaceous vegetation.

Vegetation measurements will be determined using sample plots. Sample plots shall be selected randomly at a ratio of 5 plots per acre. Plot size will have an 18-inch radius or be 40 inches by 40 inches square.

Sedges, Shrubs, and Trees: Criteria that will be used to evaluate this area will include stem counts and survival of planted species. A minimum plant stem counts for shrubs, small, medium and large trees of 435/acre must be achieved. A minimum plant stem count for sedges and rushes of 4350/acre must be achieved. Volunteers of woody species will be counted in the stem count, however, manual control of certain undesirable volunteer species may be needed if they become so numerous as to out compete planted

vegetation. An estimate of survival rates for different planted species will also be conducted. This will be used in determining which species should be replanted if minimum stem counts are not achieved.

Density counts by species will be conducted using randomly selected sample plots. Sample plots shall be selected at a ratio of three plots per acre. Sample plots will have a 30-foot radius or be 20 feet by 20 feet square. A species area curve technique will be used to determine diversity of woody plants within areas 2 and 3. Density counts by species will ensure that appropriate diversity has been restored in the planted area.

The damage due to browsing by deer or other wildlife will also be recorded to determine whether this damage will prevent the minimum stem count from being achieved. If animal damage results in a significant impact on stem counts, control methods may be required to ensure goals are met. The presence of any nuisance animal species such as geese, deer, muskrat and beavers will also be evaluated. The report will describe and/or quantify damage by these animal species.

1.8.1.2 Performance Criteria #2: Invasive species should not be permitted to become established at the site.

During the monitoring period, all zones will be surveyed for the presence of invasive species. Species of interest include common reed (Phragmites australis) and tree-of-heaven (Alianthus altissima), as such species will rapidly colonize disturbed areas and out-compete more desirable species. However, the presence of any non-native invasive species will be noted. During the monitoring period, any invasive species found on the site will be eliminated. Techniques employed for control of invasive species include physical removal and the spot or wick application of herbicides. The report will quantify the extent of invasion by invasive species on the site and in adjacent areas by either stem counts or percent cover.

1.8.1.3 Performance Criteria #3: No erosion should be permitted within the restoration site.

Identification of the extent and severity of erosion, including the location and severity of rill and gully formation, and sediment accumulation be evaluated in all zones, including restored upland areas and riparian areas. Corrective actions may be recommended if erosion becomes significant. Standard erosion control methodologies include, but are not limited to: biodegradable matting, seeding with native seed mixes, use of willow whips, silt fencing and staked hay bales. If erosion is found at the site, recommendations for control will be included in the monitoring report, along with an implementation plan. Significant erosion should be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer or his or her representative.

# 1.8.2 Monitoring Report

Monitoring reports showing the status of the riparian restoration relative to the specific criteria will be provided to the Contracting Officer no later than October 31 of any given monitoring year. Reports will be prepared annually for three years starting in 2005. Each monitoring report will include the following information:

Color prints (either 35 mm or digital) of the restored areas taken from fixed-point stations from a height of approximately 5 to 6 feet. Permanent markers will be established to ensure that the

same locations and view directions on the site are monitored in each monitoring period.

Vegetation data (see above).

The extent and severity of any erosion (see above).

Any colonization by invasive species (see above).

Data on the utilization of the site by wildlife. Any wildlife use of the site will be noted while at the site, including observation date, number of individuals, and how the animal was using the site.

The goal of this monitoring plan is to adequately assess the success of the restored areas. It is anticipated that planting will occur in during the spring establishment period of 15 February - 15 April 2005, with first monitoring to occur from June - September 2005 and the first monitoring report to be submitted in October 2005.

#### 1.9 INTERRUPTIONS OF UTILITIES

#### 1.9.1 Approval

Utility services shall not be interrupted by the Contractor to relocate, make connections, or interrupt for any purpose, without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.9.2 Request

Request for permission to shut down services shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer not less than 10 calendar days prior to date of proposed interruption. The request shall give the following information:

- a. Nature of Utility (Gas, L.P. or H.P., Water, Elec.)
- b. Size of line and location of shutoff.
- c. Buildings and services affected.
- d. Hours and date of shutoff.
- e. Estimated length of time service will be interrupted.

# 1.9.3 Service Interruptions

Services shall not be shut off until receipt of approval of the proposed hours and date from the Contracting Officer.

# 1.9.4 Timely Disconnections

Shutoffs which will cause interruption of Government work operations as determined by the Contracting Officer shall be accomplished during regular non-work hours or non-work days of the Using Agency without any additional cost to the Government.

# 1.9.5 Utilities Operation

Operation of valves on water mains will be by City personnel. Where

shutoff of water lines interrupts service to fire hydrants or fire sprinkler systems, the City Fire Department shall be notified by the Contractor in writing 72 hours prior to the proposed interruption. The Contractor shall arrange his operations and have sufficient material and personnel available to complete the work without undue delay and shall restore service without delay in event of emergency.

#### 1.10 PHYSICAL DATA

The physical conditions indicated on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site visits and surveys. See Appendix A for photos of the dam structure.

# 1.11 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

This provision specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Default: (Fixed Price Construction)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- a. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.
- b. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.
- c. A time extension may be granted for unusual flooding conditions in the Rappahannock River which prevents or inhibits performance of the work by the Contractor whenever flooding conditions along the Rappahannock River exceed the one year flood level. For this contract, the one year flood level will be considered to be a stage of 9.6 as measured at the US Geological Survey surface water station 01668000 Rappahannock River near Fredericksburg, VA.

In order for the Contracting Officer to grant a time extension for unusual river levels or velocity, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 2 days after such occurrence detailing the lost time and the effect on the schedule. Time shall be allowed for the Contractor to demobilize and remobilize as well as for actual work time lost. Time shall not be granted for river levels less than the one year flood level.

## 1.11.1 Schedule

The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JUN OCT JAN FEB MAR APR MAY JULAUG SEP NOV DEC 7 7 9 6 5 5 9 10 8 6 6

#### 1.11.2 Records

Upon acknowledgement of the Notice to Proceed and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled work day.

# 1.11.3 Impacted Days

The number of actual adverse weather days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day in each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in the schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays, above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the Contract Clauses entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

#### 1.12 SITE CONTAMINATION

This site is designated a Category I site and is defined as a site that is located in a traditional non-hazardous location, such as in an administrative, recreation, or housing area and that the Government has no reason to suspect contamination.

# 1.12.1 Compliance Requirements

The Contractor shall comply with applicable Federal, state and local laws, codes, ordinances and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with any hazardous material, substance or waste.

#### 1.12.2 Requirements

The requirements of this clause and any act or failure to act by the Government shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor or subcontractor personnel or property.

# 1.12.3 Contamination

In the event that contamination beyond that shown or specified is encountered, the Contracting Officer shall be advised immediately. The contamination shall be removed as directed and replaced with satisfactory material. Payment therefor will be made in conformance with the CHANGES clause of the CONTRACT CLAUSES.

# 1.12.3.1 Environmental Litigation

If the performance of all or any part of the work is suspended, delayed, or interrupted due to an order of a court of competent jurisdiction as a

result of environmental litigation, as defined below, the Contracting Officer, at the request of the Contractor, shall determine whether the order is due in any part to the acts or omissions of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier not required by the terms of this contract. If it is determined that the order is not due in any part to acts or omissions of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier other than as required by the terms of this contract, such suspension, delay, or interruption shall be considered as if ordered by the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract under the terms of the "Suspension of Work" clause of this contract. The period of such suspension, delay, or interruption shall be considered unreasonable, and an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) as provided in that clause, subject to all the provisions thereof. The term "environmental litigation" means, a lawsuit alleging that the work will have an adverse effect on the environment or that the Government has not duly considered, either substantively or procedurally, the effect of the work on the environment.

## 1.10 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL FINDS

Federal legislation provides for the protection, preservation, and collection of scientific, prehistorical, historical, and archaeological data, including relics and specimens which might otherwise be lost due to alteration of the terrain or building features as a result of any Federal construction project. Should the Contractor, or any of the Contractor's employees, or parties operating or associated with the Contractor, in the performance of this contract discover evidence of possible scientific, prehistorical, historical, or archaeological data, the Contractor shall immediately cease work at that location and notify the Contracting Officer, giving the location and nature of the findings. The Contractor shall forward written confirmation to the Contracting Officer as directed. The Contractor shall exercise care so as not to disturb or damage artifacts or fossils uncovered during excavation operations, and shall provide such cooperation and assistance as may be necessary to preserve the findings for removal or other disposition. Any person who, without permission, injures, destroys, excavates, appropriates, or removes any historical or prehistorical artifact, object of antiquity, or archaeological resource on the public lands of the United States is subject to arrest and penalty of law. Where appropriate by reason of discovery, the Contracting Officer may order delays in the time of performance or changes in the work, or both. If such delays or changes are ordered, an equitable adjustment will be made in the contract in accordance with the applicable clauses of the contract.

# 1.13 EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST:

The Contractor shall maintain a list of equipment installed under the terms of the contract. In the event that the contract includes more than one building or facility, a list must be maintained for each and delivered to the Contracting Officer upon acceptance of each building or facility. Forms to be used for this purpose shall be obtained from the Area Engineer's Office. The list shall include the following:

- a. Contract number
- b. Description of item
- c. Model number
- d. Serial number
- e. Capacity
- f. Name of manufacturer
- g. Address of manufacturer

- h. Condition of item
- i. Replacement cost
- j. Name of person who checked item

## 1.14 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE

#### 1.14.1 Allowable Costs

Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a Contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data when the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs for each piece of equipment or equipment groups of similar serial and series from the Contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined from the Contractor's accounting records, equipment costs shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule," Region I. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the Contracting Officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retrospective pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

#### 1.14.2 Rental Costs

Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the applicable provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, and shall be substantiated by certified copies of paid invoices. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase or sale-leaseback arrangements will be determined using the schedule except that rental costs leased form an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees are allowable. Costs for major repairs and overhaul are unallowable.

# 1.14.3 Equipment Costs

When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action is over \$25,000, cost or pricing data shall be submitted on the Standard Form 1411, "Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet". By submitting cost or pricing data, the Contractor grants to the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine those books, records, documents and other supporting data that will permit evaluation of the proposed equipment costs. After price agreement the Contractor shall certify that the equipment costs or pricing data submitted are accurate, complete and current.

# 1.14.4 Marine Equipment

In determining the ownership expense for marine equipment as described in the Schedule, the average use per year shall be 8 months.

#### 1.15 SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION

Contract Clauses "SUBCONTRACTS", "PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES", and "MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP" are supplemented as follows:

a. Divisions or sections of specifications are not intended to

control the Contractor in dividing the work among subcontractors, or to limit work performed by any trade.

- b. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of the work of the trades, subcontractors, and materials.
- c. The Government or its representative will not undertake to settle any difference between the Contractor and Contractor's subcontractors, or between subcontractors.
- d. The Government reserves the right to refuse to permit employment on the work or require dismissal from the work of any subcontractor who, by reason of previous unsatisfactory work on Corps of Engineers projects, or for any other reason is considered by the Contracting Officer to be incompetent or otherwise objectionable.

#### 1.16 CONSTRUCTION MANPOWER AND EQUIPMENT REPORT

The Contractor shall submit executed CENAO Form 987, Construction Manpower and Equipment Report daily. The report shall include manpower and equipment for the general and subcontractors. Forms are available from the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.17 PURCHASE ORDERS

To ensure proper expediting of orders the Contractor and his subcontractors shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, one copy of each purchase order covering supplies or services required for performance of the work. Each purchase order shall clearly indicate the date of placement, the date delivery is required in order to avoid delay in the scheduled progress of the work, and the date delivery is promised by the supplier or producer. Copies of purchase orders shall be forwarded on the date issued.

# 1.18 PROFIT

# 1.18.1 Weighted Guidelines

Weighted guidelines method of determining profit shall be used on any equitable adjustment change order or modification issued under this contract. The profit factors shall be as follows:

Factor	Rate	Weight	Value
Degree of Risk	20		
Relative difficulty of work	15		
Size of Job	15		
Period of performance	15		
Contractor's investment	05		
Assistance by Government	05		
Subcontracting	25		
	100		

# 1.18.2 Value

Based on the circumstances of each procurement action, each of the above factors shall be weighted from .03 to .12 as indicated below. The value shall be obtained by multiplying the rate by the weight. The value column

when totalled indicates the fair and reasonable profit percentage under the circumstances of the particular procurement.

#### 1.18.2.1 Degree of Risk

Where the work involves no risk or the degree of risk is very small, the weighting should be .03; as the degree of risk increases, the weighting should be increased up to a maximum of .12. Lump sum items will have, generally, a higher weighted value than the unit price items for which quantities are provided. Other things to consider: the portion of the work to be done by subcontractors, nature of work, where work is to be performed, reasonableness of negotiated costs, amount of labor included in costs, and whether the negotiation is before or after performance of work.

# 1.18.2.2 Relative Difficulty of Work

If the work is most difficult and complex, the weighting should be .12 and should be proportionately reduced to .03 on the simplest of jobs. This factor is tied in to some extent with the degree of risk. Some things to consider: the nature of the work, by whom it is to be done, where, and what is the time schedule.

#### 1.18.2.3 Size of Job

All work not in excess of \$100,000 shall be weighted at .12. Work estimated between \$100,000 and \$5,000,000 shall be proportionately weighted from .12 to .05.

#### 1.18.2.4 Periods of Performance

Jobs in excess of 24 months are to be weighted at .12. Jobs of lesser duration are to be proportionately weighted to a minimum of .03 for jobs not to exceed 30 days. No weight where additional time not required.

# 1.18.2.5 Contractor's Investment

To be weighted from .03 to .12 on the basis of below average, average, and above average. Things to consider: amount of subcontracting, mobilization payment item, Government furnished property, equipment and facilities, and expediting assistance.

# 1.18.2.6 Assistance by Government

To be weighted from .12 to .03 on the basis of average to above average. Things to consider: use of Government owned property, equipment and facilities, and expediting assistance.

## 1.18.2.7 Subcontracting

To be weighted inversely proportional to the amount of subcontracting. Where 80 percent or more of the work is to be subcontracted, the weighting is to be .03 and such weighting proportionately increased to .12 where all the work is performed by the Contractor's own forces.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (This Part Not Used)

# PART 3 EXECUTION (This Part Not Used)

-- End of Section --

#### PROJECT MEETINGS

#### SECTION 01200

# PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS (NOT APPLICABLE)
- 1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

# 1.2.1 Scheduling

After award of the construction contract and prior to the start of any construction work, the Contracting Officer (CO) will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference. The Contractor's Project Manager, Superintendent and Quality Control System Manager shall attend this meeting. The Contractor is encouraged to have an officer of his company (Project Manager could be this person) and representation from each of his sub-contractors at the conference. This conference will be held at a location and time as specified by the CO.

# 1.2.2 Purpose

The purpose of this preconstruction conference is to enable the CO to outline the procedures that will be followed by the Government in its administration of this construction contract and to discuss the performance that will be expected from the Contractor. This conference will allow the Contractor an opportunity to ask questions about the Government's supervision and inspection of contract work, about security requirements, regulations, etc. The CO may invite Using Service personnel and any other Government personnel to attend this conference.

#### 1.2.3 Discussion Items

The following is a list of items for discussion during the preconstruction conference. However, the Contracting Officer may include additional items for discussion as conditions and the work require.

- a. Authority of the Area/Resident Engineer and organization of the Area/Resident office.
- b. Contractor's Progress Schedule.
- c. Correspondence Procedures.
- d. Contractor Labor Standards Provisions.
- e. Contract Modifications and Administrative Procedures.
- f. Contractor's Administrative, Laydown and Storage Areas.
- g. Procedures for Processing Submittals.
- h. Payment Estimate Data and Procedures.
- i. Contractor Utilities.

- j. Security Requirements and Other Regulations, if applicable.
- k. Government Furnished Equipment, if applicable.
- 1. Disposition of Salvage Property.
- m. Contractor Insurance Requirements.
- n. Value Engineering Program.
- o. Contractor Performance Evaluation.
- p. As-Built Drawings.
- q. Warranty of Construction and Single Point of Contact.
- r. Turnover of Completed Facilities.

#### 1.3 OTHER MEETINGS

Other meetings may be held after the Preconstruction Conference, and such meetings may include the following:

- a. Accident Prevention Safety Plan
- b. Quality Control Plan.
- c. Environmental Protection Plan.
- d. Warranty Management Plan.

# 1.4 FACILITY MEETINGS

The Facility may also schedule meetings with the Contractor through the CO during the progress of construction work.

#### 1.5 MINUTES OF MEETINGS

The Government will prepare minutes of the meeting and will provide the Contractor with a signed original for review and concurrence. The minutes shall include all items discussed at the meeting and the Government will make all corrections provided by the Contractor and resubmit the corrected minutes to the Contractor within seven days.

- PART 2 PRODUCTS (THIS PART NOT USED)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (THIS PART NOT USED)
  - -- End of Section --

#### SECTION 01270

# MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 02/94

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Weight Certificates; G

Submit certified weight certificates for Rip rap.

## 1.3 LUMP SUM PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract for which contract lump sum payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. All costs for items of work, which are not specifically mentioned to be included in a particular lump sum or unit price payment item, shall be included in the listed lump sum item most closely associated with the work involved. The lump sum price and payment made for each item listed shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for which separate payment is not otherwise provided.

# 1.3.1 Mobilization and Demobilization

# 1.3.1.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with mobilization and demobilization, as defined in Special Clause PAYMENT FOR MOBILIZATION AND DEMOBILIZATION.

# 1.3.1.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: lump sum.

# 1.4 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract on which the contract unit price payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and

described below. The unit price and payment made for each item listed shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for each of the unit price items.

# 1.4.1 Measurement and Payment of Excavated Material

Requirements of "FAR 52.211-18, Variation in Estimated Quantity" shall not apply to payment of excavated material. Each cubic yard of excavated material will be paid for at the bid unit price per unit volume. Should the actual cumulative volume of excavated material vary more than 20 percent from the total volume specified as a basis for bidding, at the direction of the Contracting Officer, the unit price per cubic yard will be adjusted in accordance with provisions of "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

# 1.4.1.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with excavation of silts, sands, gravels, loose rock and rubble around the crib dam and concrete dam to support the removal of those structures, which includes performing required excavation and other operations incidental thereto and disposition of excess excavated material. Excavation and removal of unsuitable materials shall be paid for under this section. Hauling to and disposal of unsuitable materials off site shall be paid for under section 1.4.7.

## 1.4.1.2 Measurement

The total quantity of excavated material for which payment will be made will be the theoretical quantity between the ground surface as determined by a survey and the grade and slope of the theoretical cross sections indicated. No allowance will be made for overdepth excavation or for the removal of any material outside the required slope lines unless authorized.

#### 1.4.1.3 Documentation of Volume of Crushed material

The Contractor shall hire an independent surveyor to substantiate the volume of excavated material. Documentation of volume shall be submitted with invoices for payment. The Government reserves the right to verify survey calculations if deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer.

# 1.4.1.4 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: cubic yard.

# 1.4.2 Rip rap

Requirements of "FAR 52.211-18, Variation in Estimated Quantity" shall not apply to payment of rip rap. Each cubic yard of rip rap will be paid for at the bid unit price per unit volume. Should the actual cumulative volume of rip rap vary more than 20 percent from the total volume specified as a basis for bidding, at the direction of the Contracting Officer, the unit price per cubic yard will be adjusted in accordance with provisions of "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

# 1.4.2.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with furnishing, transporting, stockpiling (if applicable), placing, and constructing the stone protection as specified.

#### 1.4.2.2 Measurement

Rip rap will be measured for payment by the ton (2,000 pounds) by weighing each truckload to the nearest 0.1 ton, and the final quantity of the whole sum will be rounded to the nearest whole ton. The rip rap will be measured for payment by being weighed on approved scales before being placed in the work. Quarry weights will not be accepted. Scales shall be of sufficient length to permit simultaneous weighing all axle loads and shall be inspected, tested and sealed as directed to assure accuracy with 0.5 percent throughout the range of the scales. The scales, located at the site of the work, shall be certified as to accuracy by an acceptable scales company representative prior to weighing any rip rap. Scales will be checked and certified before rip rap hauling and rechecked and recertified whenever a variance is suspected. The Contractor shall furnish the scales. The rip rap shall be weighed in the presence of the Government representative. The Contracting Officer may elect to accept certified weight certificates furnished by a public weigh master in lieu of scale weights at the jobsite.

#### 1.4.2.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: ton (2,000 pounds).

#### 1.4.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT OF CRUSHED MATERIAL

Requirements of "FAR 52.211-18, Variation in Estimated Quantity" shall not apply to payment of crushed material. Each cubic yard of crushed material acceptably provided will be paid for at the bid unit price per unit volume, which price shall include items incidental to crushing operations. Should the actual cumulative volume of crushed material acceptably provided vary more than 20 percent from the total volume specified as a basis for bidding, at the direction of the Contracting Officer, the unit price per cubic yard will be adjusted in accordance with provisions of "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

# 1.4.3.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with demolition, removal, crushing, sorting and stockpiling the material. This shall include any material crushed on site and used for road or other construction during the course of the project.

# 1.4.3.2 Documentation of Volume of Crushed Material

The Contractor shall hire an independent surveyor to substantiate the volume of crushed material produced. Documentation of volume shall be submitted with invoices for payment. The Government reserves the right to verify survey calculations if deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer.

# 1.4.3.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: cubic yard.

1.4.4 Measurement and Payment of Concrete Rubble Used as Rip Rap Subbase

Requirements of "FAR 52.211-18, Variation in Estimated Quantity" shall not apply to payment of crushed material. Each cubic yard of crushed material acceptably provided will be paid for at the bid unit price per unit volume, which price shall include items incidental to crushing operations. Should the actual cumulative volume specified as a basis for bidding, at the direction of the Contracting Officer, the unit price per cubic yard will be adjusted in accordance with provisions of "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

#### 1.4.4.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with demolition, removal, preparation, sorting, placing, and constructing rip rap subbase as specified.

1.4.4.2 Documentation of Volume of Concrete Rubble Used as Rip Rap Subbase

The Contractor shall hire an independent surveyor to substantiate the volume of crushed material produced. Documentation of volume shall be submitted with invoices for payment. The Government reserves the right to verify survey calculations if deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.4.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: cubic yard

1.4.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT OF CONCRETE RUBBLE USED AS RIP RAP SUBBASE

Requirements of "FAR 52.211-18, Variation in Estimated Quantity" shall not apply to payment for disposal of concrete rubble used as a rip rap sub base. Each ton of embedded steel and additional non-crushable non-steel debris disposed of will be paid for at the bid unit price per unit weight, which price shall include items incidental to disposal operations. Should the actual cumulative volume of concrete rubble used as a rip rap sub base vary more than 20 percent from the total weight specified as a basis for bidding, at the direction of the Contracting Officer, the unit price per ton will be adjusted in accordance with provision of "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

# 1.4.5.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with demolition, removal, preparation including crushing, sorting, hauling, and disposal including all fees associated with disposal.

1.4.5.2 Documentation of Concrete Rubble used as Rip Rap Subbase

The Contractor shall hire an independent surveyor to substantiate the volume of concrete rubble used as a rip rap sub base. Documentation of volume shall be submitted with invoices for payment. The government reserves the right to verify survey calculations if deemed necessary by the contracting officer.

# 1.4.5.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: Cubic Yard.

# 1.4.6 Measurement and Payment For Geotextile used under Rip Rap

Requirements of "FAR 52.211-18, Variation inEstimated Quantity" shall not apply nto payment of geotextile used under riprap. Each square foot will be paid for at the bid unit price per unit square footage. Should the actual cumulative volume of riprap vary more than 20 percent from the total square footage specified as a basis for bidding, at the direction of the Contracting Offiver, the unit price per cubic yard will be adjusted in accordance with provisions of "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

#### 1.4.6.1 Payment

Payment shall be made for geotextile in place including material and all placement costs.

#### 1.4.6.2 Documentation of Geotextile Material

The Contractor shall hire and independent surveyor to substantiate the square footage of geocloth used. Documentation of square footage shall be submitted with invoices for payment. The Government reserves the right to verify survey calculations if deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.6.3 unit of Measure

Unit of measure: Square Foot.

# 1.4.7 Measurement and Payment for Riparian Restoration

Requirements of "FAR52.211-18, Variation in Estimated Quantity" shall not apply to payment of geotextile used under riprap. Each square yard will be paid for at the bid unit prive per unit square footage. Should the actual cumulative volume of riprap vary more than 20 percent from the total square footage specified as a basis for bidding, at the direction of the Contracting Officer, the unit price per cubic yard will be adjusted in accordance with provisions of "FAR 52.236-6, Differing Site Conditions."

# 1.4.7.1 Payment

Payment shall be made including soil preparation, grading, textile mats, seeding, sprigging and planting including material, equipment, and labor. Bid Items shall be include for Zone 1 and Zone 2 restoration. (Zone 3 restoration will be lump sum.)

# 1.4.7.2 Documentation of Geotextile Material

The Contractor shall hire an independent surveyor to substantiate the square footage. Documentation of square footage shall be submitted with invoices for payment. The surveyor shall lay out a 20' by 20' grid. The square footage shall be calculated as surface measurement using the distance and elevation at each point on the grid. The Government reserves the right to verify survey calculations if deemed necessary by the Contracting officer.

#### 1.4.7.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: Square Foot.

# 1.4.8 Measurement and Payment of Timber and Iron in Crib Dam

Requirement of "FAR 52.211-18, Variation in Estimated Quantity" shall not apply to payment for disposal of Timber and Iron in the Crib Dam. Each ton of embedded iron and timber of will be paid for at the bid unit price per unit weight, which prive shall include items incidental to disposal operations. Should the actual cumulative weight of timber and iron in the crib dam of vary more than 20 percent from the toatal weight specified as a basis for bidding, at the direction of the Contracting Officer, the unit price per ton will be adjusted in accordance with provision of "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

#### 1.4.8.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with demolition, removal, preparation including sorting, hauling, and placement in a storage pile including all fees associated with disposal.

#### 1.4.8.2 Documentation of Disposed Material

The Contractor shall provide truck scales on site during disposal operations. The truck scales shall have be calibrated and certified within six months of contract award. Documentation of weight of material disposed of shall be submitted with invoices for payment. The Contracting Officer may elect to accept certified weight certificates furnished by a public weight master in lieu of scale weights at the jobsite.

# 1.4.8.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of measure: Ton (2,000 pounds).

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

#### SECTION 01320

# PROJECT SCHEDULE 06/97

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

#### U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11

(1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

## 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

#### 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

# 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

# 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

#### 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

# 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

# 3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

## 3.3.2.4 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

## 3.3.2.5 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area

in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

## 3.3.2.6 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

#### 3.3.2.7 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

# 3.3.2.8 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

# 3.3.2.9 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

#### 3.3.2.10 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

# 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

# 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

# 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the

contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

# 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

# 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

#### 3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

#### 3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

# 3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

# 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent

functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

# 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

# 3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

#### 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

# 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

# 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

# 3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

# 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

# 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every periodic project

schedule update throughout the life of the project:

#### 3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

#### 3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on  $3.5~\mathrm{disks}$ , formatted to hold  $1.44~\mathrm{MB}$  of data, under the MS-DOS Version  $5.~\mathrm{or}~6.\mathrm{x}$ , unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

# 3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

#### 3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

# 3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

# 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

# 3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

# 3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

#### 3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

#### 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

# 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

# 3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

# 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

# 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

# 3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

#### 3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

#### 3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

#### 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

# 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

# 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

# 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

# 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed .

# 3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

# 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

# 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

# 3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

#### 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

# 3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

# 3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
  - b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
  - c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
  - d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

#### 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

#### 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

# 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

#### SECTION 01330

# SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES 03/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

#### 1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register will be provided. Register databasewill have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

- Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.
- Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.
- Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.
- Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by contracting officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

#### 1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

# 1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

- a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.
- b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.

- c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.
- d. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

# 1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.
Surety bonds.
List of proposed subcontractors.
List of proposed products.
Construction Progress Schedule.
Submittal schedule.
Schedule of values.
Health and safety plan.
Work plan.
Quality control plan.
Environmental protection plan.

## SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

# SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

# SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for

the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

# SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

# SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

# SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

# SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

# SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data intended to be incorporated in operations and maintenance manuals.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

As-built drawings.

Special warranties.

Posted operating instructions.

Training plan.

# 1.3.1 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

#### 1.3.2 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce construction and materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; G

# 1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATABASE

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

# 1.5.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal registeras an electronic database, using submittals management program furnished to contractor. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01451, Contractor Quality Control and Section 01320, Project Schedule. Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register register/database:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

- Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.
- Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.
- Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.
- 1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by Contractor.

- Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.
- Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.
- Column (1) List date of submittal transmission.
- Column (q) List date approval received.
- 1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by Contractor.

- Column (b).
- Column (1) List date of submittal receipt.
- Column (m) through (p).
- Column (q) List date returned to contractor.
- 1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

- NR Not Received
- AN Approved as noted
- A Approved
- RR Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit
- 1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request. Deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by Contracting Officer.

- 1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS
- 1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates contracting officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

#### 1.6.2 Constraints

- a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.
- c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.
- d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

# 1.6.3 Scheduling

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.
- b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 30 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

#### 1.6.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

#### 1.6.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal

(VECP).

# 1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

# 1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

#### 1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

#### 1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

- a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.
- b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.
- c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."
- d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.
- e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.
- f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.
- g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

# 1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each

(Signature)

submittal.

- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
- c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.
  - (1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."
  - (2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.
- e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
- f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.
  - (1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:
- "I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number , is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_

(Signature when applicable)		
Certified by QC manager(Signature)	, Date	
(2) When approving authority is QC manager, QC the following approval statement when returning contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."	submittals	
"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (a marked in this submittal and proposed to be incontract Number, is in compliance with the contraction, can be installed in the allocated approved for use.	orporated wit tract drawing	th gs and
Certified by Submittal Reviewer(Signature when applicable)	, Date	
Approved by QC manager	, Date	"

- g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- h. Update submittal register/database as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.
- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

## 1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

#### 1.6.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.
- c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.
- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

## 1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

## 1.7.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to

office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by contracting officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

## 1.7.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.
- f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.
- g. Product identification and location in project.

## 1.7.3 Format for Product Data

- a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.
- b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.
- c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

## 1.7.4 Format for Shop Drawings

- a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.
- b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.
- c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."

d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

## 1.7.5 Format of Samples

- a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:
  - (1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
  - (2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
  - (3) Sample of Materials Exceeding  $8\ 1/2$  by 11 inches: Cut down to  $8\ 1/2$  by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
  - (4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
  - (5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
  - (6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.
  - (7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
  - (8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.
- b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.
- c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.
- d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.
- e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

## 1.7.6 Format of Administrative Submittals

a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

### 1.8 OUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

## 1.8.1 Number of Copies of Product Data

a. Submit six copies of submittals of product data requiring review and approval only by QC organization and seven copies of product data requiring review and approval by contracting officer. Submit three copies of submittals of product data for operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.8.2 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

Submit shop drawings in compliance with quantity requirements specified for product data.

## 1.8.3 Number of Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

## 1.8.4 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for product data.

## 1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

## 1.9.1 Samples Required of the Contractor

Submit samples to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.9.2 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and O&M Data

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procuremeth of fabrication, submit, except as specified otherwiae, to the Contracting Officer the shop drawings, product data and O&M Data required in the technical sections of this specification. The CO will review and provide surveillance for the Contracting Officer to determine if Contractor-approved submittals comply with the contract requirements, and will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals not permitted to be Contractor approved to determine if submittals comply with the contract requirements. One copy of the transmittal form for submittals shall be forwarded to the CO.

## 1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

## 1.10.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

#### 1.10.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

#### 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

### 1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

### 1.14 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including

(but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

## 1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register list showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

#### 1.16 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 35 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

## 1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) will be provided by the Contracting Officer and shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms are available on the internet or may be obtained from the COR by request. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

### 1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

## 1.18.1 Procedures

6 copies of each submittal shall be delivered to the CO

## 1.18.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

## 1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure

that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

## 1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 3 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 3 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

#### 1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

#### 1.22 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
Approved
Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).
SIGNATURE:
TITLE:
DATE:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

## **SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

Emb	Embrey Dam Demolition																
					G		ONTRACTO			ITRACTOR ACTION		APF	PROVING AU	THOF	ITY		
A C T - V - T Y	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	TO OTHER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01005	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Access Plan		G												
			High Water Plan		G												
		01270	SD-03 Product Data														
			Weight Certificates	1.4.2.2	G												
		01330	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal register		G												
		01355	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental Protection Plan		G												
			Spill Control Plan		G												
			Recycling and Solid Waste		G												
			Minimization Plan														
			Air Pollution Control Plan		G												
			Contaminant Prevention Plan		G												
			Waste Water Management Plan		G												
			Historical, Archaeological,		G												
			Cultural Resources Biological														
			Resources and Wetlands Plan														
		01356	SD-07 Certificates														
			Mill Certificate or Affidavit	2.1.3	G												
		01525	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G												
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.9	G												
			Crane Critical Lift Plan		G												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Reports	1.13													

## **SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

Emb	Embrey Dam Demolition																
					G		ONTRACTO HEDULE DA			ITRACTOR ACTION		APF	PROVING AU	THOR	ITY		
A C T - V - T Y N O	TRANSM-TTAL NO	ø₽⊞С ø⊞СТ	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(1)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(p)	(r)
		01525	Accident Reports	1.13.1													
			Monthly Exposure Reports														
			Regulatory Citations and	1.13.3													
			Violations														
			Crane Reports	1.13.4													
		01720	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			As-Built Drawings	3.1.1.1	G												
			As-Built Drawings	3.1.1.2	G												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			CADD Operator Qualifications		G												
			As-Built Drawings		G												
			As-Built Record of Equipment and														
			Materials														
			Final Approved Shop Drawings		G												
			Construction Contract														
			Specifications														
			Real Property Equipment														
			Warranty Management Plan		G												
			Warranty Tags														
			Final Clean-Up														
		02220	SD-03 Product Data														
			Work Plan		G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Demolition at Historical Structures		G												
			plan														
			Notifications	1.4.1	G												
					-	-	-				-	-	-				

## **SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

Emb	Embrey Dam Demolition																
					G	C SCI	ONTRACTO	R: res	CON	TRACTOR CTION		APF	PROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(p)	(r)
		02220	Notification of Demolition and		G												
			Renovation forms														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Receipts														
		02230	SD-03 Product Data														
				3.4.2	G												
			Timber														
		02275	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Source of Riprap Material		G												
		02300	SD-03 Product Data														
			Earthwork														
			Borrow														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Materials and Compaction Testing	3.13.1	G RE												<u> </u>
			Tolerance Tests for Road											$\vdash$			<u> </u>
			Surfaces														
			SD-07 Certificates	0.40	0 DE												
$\vdash$		00070	9	3.13	G RE												
		02373	SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturing Quality Control														
			Manual and Product Data SD-04 Samples														
			Product Samples											$\vdash$			
			SD-07 Certificates														
				2.1													
		02821	SD-07 Certificates	<u> </u>													
		UZUZ I	OD-01 Certinicates								<u> </u>	<u> </u>					

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

Emb	mbrey Dam Demolition																
					G		ONTRACTOI HEDULE DA			ITRACTOR ACTION		APF	PROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	<b>%РЕС %ЕСТ</b>	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OOVT OR A/E REV&R	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACH-OZ CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(p)	(r)
		02821	Chain Link Fence	2.1.1	G												
			CENAO														
		02921	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	3.1.3	G												
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.6	G												
			Delivery	1.3.1	G												
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	G												
			Topsoil	2.2													
			Quantity Check	3.5													
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9													
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3													
			Soil Test														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed	2.1	G												
			Topsoil	2.2	G												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1													
			Fertilizer														
			Organic Material														
			Mulch	2.4													
		02923	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment														
			Delivery	1.4.1													
			Finished Grade														
			Topsoil														

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACT NO. **SUBMITTAL REGISTER** 

Embrey Dam Demolition					CONTRAC	IOK										
Inbrey		THORIGOTI	1													
				G	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES		R: res	CON	TRACTOR ACTION		APF	PROVING AU	JTHOF	RITY		
A C S M I T T A L NO	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACT-OZ CODE		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACT-ON CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a) (b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(p)	(r)
	02923	Quantity Check	3.5													
		Sprig Establishment Period	3.7													
		Maintenance Record	3.7.3.4													
		Application of Pesticide														
		SD-04 Samples														
		Soil Amendments	2.4													
		Temporary Seeding	3.4													
		SD-06 Test Reports														
		Equipment Calibration	3.1.3													
		Soil Test	3.1.4	G												
		SD-07 Certificates														
		Sprigs	2.1													
		Seed	2.2													
		Fertilizer	2.4.1													
	02930	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
		Shop Drawings	3.3.1													
		Finished Grade, Topsoil and	3.2.1													
		Underground Utilities														
		SD-03 Product Data														
		Geotextile	2.5													
		Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2													
		Equipment	3.7.2													
		Delivery	1.4.1													_
		Plant Establishment Period	3.9	G												_
		Maintenance Record	3.9.2.5	1												
		Application of Pesticide	3.7													

TITLE AND LOCATION

CONTRACTOR

Emb	mbrey Dam Demolition																
					G		ONTRACTO		CON	ITRACTOR ACTION		APF	PROVING AU	THOR	RITY		
A C T I V I T Y NO	TRANSM-TTAL NO	ø₽ШС øШСТ	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	OVT OR A/E REVWR	SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	∢CH-OZ COD⊞	DATE OF ACTION	FROM	TO OTHER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	∢CH-OZ COD⊞	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(I)	(m)	(n)	(0)	(p)	(p)	(r)
		02930	SD-04 Samples														
				3.1.4.2													
			Mulch	2.4													<u> </u>
			Geotextile	2.5													<u> </u>
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Test	3.1.4.2													
			Percolation Test	3.1.4.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Plant Material	2.1													
			Fertilizer	2.3.4													
				2.4.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance Instructions	3.9.5													
		02935	SD-03 Product Data														
			Work Plan and Schedule														
				1.3.1													
			Maintenance Record	3.6.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Tests	3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
				2.1.1													
			, ,	2.1.2													
				2.2													
							•			•	•	•	•				

#### SECTION 01355

# ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION 8/01

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

33 CFR 328

Definitions of Waters of the United States

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

WETLAND MANUAL

Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual Technical Report Y-87-1

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents that adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of plant or animal communities; or degrade the environment from an aesthetic, cultural or historic perspective.

## 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally, or historically.

## 1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

## 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint

thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

## 1.2.4 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

#### 1.2.5 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

## 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall provide environmental protective measures and procedures to prevent and control pollution, limit habitat disruption, and correct environmental damage that occurs during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

## 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this SECTION by subcontractors.

#### 1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this SECTION. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this SECTION shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines and fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Prior to commencement of any work, including delivery of any plant, equipment or construction materials to the site, submit a plan for environmental protection as specified herein. The information indicated below and specified herein shall be included

with the Environmental Protection Plan for approval.

Spill Control Plan; G
Recycling and Solid Waste Minimization Plan; G
Air Pollution Control Plan; G
Contaminant Prevention Plan; G
Waste Water Management Plan; G
Historical, Archaeological, Cultural Resources Biological
Resources and Wetlands Plan; G

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN REQUIREMENTS

As a part of the Contractor's Work Plan, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. This Environmental Protection Plan shall consist of a written narrative, as well as any supplemental drawings, documents, and photographs required to verify the Contractor's work will be in accordance with all laws and regulations governing the work as indicated and specified. The Contractor shall submit this plan and all supplementary data for approval at least 10 calendar days prior to the scheduled Preconstruction Conference. The Contractor will be informed in writing of any revisions as may be required by the Contracting Officer at the Preconstruction Conference and shall submit a final plan for final approval not later than 5 calendar days prior to start of scheduled construction activities. Acceptance is conditional and is predicated upon satisfactory performance during construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the Environmental Protection Plan or operations if the Contracting Officer determines that environmental protection requirements are not being met. The plan shall detail the actions that the Contractor shall take to comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations concerning environmental protection and pollution control and abatement, as well as the additional specific requirements of this contract. No physical work at the site, including delivery of the Contractor's plant and equipment and construction materials, shall begin prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan covering the work to be performed. No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

## 1.7.1 Contents of Environmental Protection Plan

The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this SECTION, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this SECTION. The Environmental Protection Plan shall be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor. The Environmental Protection Plan shall comply with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Name of person within the Contractor's organization who is

responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan and those who may be delegated with separate responsiblities subject to approval of the CO.

- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided and assurance of maintenance of controls. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.
- f. Drawings showing locations of proposed crossing points, material storage areas, equipment storage areas, sanitary facilities, office and storage facilities, and methods to contain materials on the site.
- g. The Contractor shall include in the plan, as coordinated with the Activity Hazard Analysis and as required in the specifications, the details of environmental monitoring requirements and a description of how this monitoring will be accomplished under the laws and regulations governing the work.
- h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.
- i. The Contractor shall provide, as part of the Environmental Protection Plan, a list of all State and local environmental laws and regulations that apply to the construction operations under the Contract.
- j. The Contractor shall include as part of the environmental protection plan, a Spill Control Plan. The plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by the Emergency Response and Community Right-to-Know Act or regulations 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. This plan shall include as a minimum:
  - 1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center at 1-800-424-8802 and the Virginia DEQ, Northern Virginia Regional Office, 13901 Crown Court, Woodbridge, Va. 22193, phone (703) 583-3800) if a reportable quantity spill occurs. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

- 2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.
- 3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.
- 4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.
- 5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.
- 6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.
- k. A solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance by signature of authorized agent of the solid waste to be disposed in the site shall be attached to this plan. The report shall be submitted with the Daily Report of Operations and shall indicate by way-bills the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste in cubic yards or tons disposed.
- 1. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.
- m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, and other wastes generated by the Contractor's activities do not become air borne and travel off the project site.
- n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.
- o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings, plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an unacceptable adverse environmental impact.

#### 1.9 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PROTECTION OF FEATURES

This section supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. The Contractor shall prepare a list of features requiring protection under the provisions of the contract clause that are not specifically identified on the drawings or otherwise specified as environmental features requiring protection. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features as indicated and specified, in spite of interference that their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

## 3.2 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS (Permits)

This section supplements the Contractor's responsibility under the contract clause "PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES" to the extent that the Government has already obtained environmental permits for the required demolition and restoration activities. These special environmental requirements are an outgrowth of environmental commitments made by the Government during the project development. All demolition and restoration activities and all

actions to support asuch activities under this contract shall be in strict compliance with the conditions set forth in the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality Water Protection Permit, the Virginia Marine Resources permit, and other applicable Permits that are included as a part of this contract at the end of this SECTION. The Contractor is informed that an Environmental Assessment was conducted for the proposed project. The contract plans and specifications have been prepared to comply with these permits and assessements which were established during the planning and development of this project. The Contractor is advised that any deviations from the construction methods and procedures indicated by the plans and specifications that are not prior approved in writing by the Contracting Officer, or any non-compliance with or violation of the conditions stated in the permits noted herein, shall be cause for the Contracting Officer issuing a stop work order. Note that the drawings within the permit only show one method to cross the river. It does not dictate the method that the contractor shall use for staging in the river. Any stop work orders issued for any of these causes will not be subject to time extensions or cost recovery by the Contractor. Any non-compliance with or violation of the conditions stated in the permits noted herein may result in revocation of the permits for the project and may result in criminal and civil penalties against the Contractor. The Contractor is hereby informed that the Government is responsible for modifying the attached permits and obtaining extensions of time for said permits.

#### 3.3 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. The Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

## 3.3.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

## 3.3.2 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations and permit conditions. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been stabilized.

#### 3.4 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. The Contractor shall perform monitoring, inspections, sampling and testing, reporting, and record keeping as indicated and specified.

## 3.5 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs.

## 3.6 PROTECTION OF MARINE ANIMALS, WILDLIFE AND VEGETATION

The Contractor is informed that the areas are in a portion of Virginia frequented by migratory birds and is a native habitat for eagles, hawks, egrets, herons, stet, and other wildlife that are identified as either endangered species protected by federal law or species of special concern for Commonwealth of Virginia agencies. If, in the performance of this contract, evidence of the possible disturbance to any such migratory bird or listed species may occur, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving the location and nature of the findings. The Contractor shall advise all personnel associated with the operation of the vessels and plant of the civil and criminal provisions of the Endangered Species Act and the Migratory Bird Act. The Contractor shall comply with all laws and regulations governing the work and the provisions set forth in this Section. In the event that endangered or protected species are affected by this work, the work under this contract may be suspended or terminated as determined by the Contracting Officer. All crew members of the dredge and attendant plant operators shall be required to read and certify in writing they are aware of the contents of this specification and the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan. Copies of this Section and the Environmental Protection Plan, including a posting warning of the civil and criminal liabilities that violators are subject to for non-compliance to the requirements of them, shall be clearly posted with other required postings on-site for employees.

## 3.7 WETLANDS AND NATURAL HABITAT

Use of the Contractor's equipment to construct the scheduled work, including the associated use of ropes, cables, or guys over wetlands and in natural habitat areas, shall be scheduled in a manner to disturb the wetlands and natural habitat areas to the minimum necessary to accomplish the work. Any damage to wetlands or natural habitat areas outside of designated work areas shall be repaired to original condition at no additional expense to the government. The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the previously mentioned Federal, State or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's environmental protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action when approved. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions.

#### 3.8 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA) QUANRANTINED CONSIDERATIONS

The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all construction equipment at the prior job site in a manner that ensures all residual soil is removed and that egg deposits from plant pests are not present. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA Plant Protection and Quarantine (USDA - PPQ) jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements that may be necessary.

#### 3.9 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

#### 3.10 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded and/or planted unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01356

## STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES 08/96

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

#### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4439	(2002) Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4491	(1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(2002) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples

## 1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit attached to that Section.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit; G

Certificate attesting that the Contractor has met all specified requirements.

## 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

#### 1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include temporary seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, erosion control matts, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

#### 1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

#### 1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

## 1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices. Location and details of installation and construction are shown on the drawings.

## 1.4.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading). Silt fences shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings. Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.2.2 Straw Bales

The Contractor shall provide bales of straw as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Bales shall be properly placed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and

grading) in each independent runoff area (e.g., after clearing and grubbing in a area between a ridge and drain, bales shall be placed as work progresses, bales shall be removed/replaced/relocated as needed for work to progress in the drainage area). Areas where straw bales are to be used are shown on the drawings. Final removal of straw bale barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Rows of bales of straw shall be provided as follows:

- a. Along the downhill perimeter edge of all areas disturbed.
- b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas.
- c. Along the toe of all cut slopes and fill slopes of the construction areas.
- d. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of existing drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas. Rows shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.
- e. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of new drainage ditches, channels, and swales. Rows shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.
- f. At the entrance to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.

#### 1.4.2.3 Diversion Dikes

Diversion dikes shall have a maximum channel slope of 2 percent and shall be adequately compacted to prevent failure. The minimum height measured from the top of the dike to the bottom of the channel shall be 18 inches. The minimum base width shall be 6 feet and the minimum top width shall be 2 feet. The Contractor shall ensure that the diversion dikes are not damaged by construction operations or traffic. Diversion dikes shall be located as shown on the drawings.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

## 2.1.1 Filter Fabric

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 4439, and shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. The filament shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of ester, propylene, or amide, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistance to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F. The filter fabric shall meet the following requirements:

#### FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	TEST PROCEDURE	STRENGTH REQUIREMENT
Grab Tensile Elongation (%)	ASTM D 4632	100 lbs. min. 30 % max.
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D 4533	55 lbs. min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	0.2 sec-1
AOS (U.S. Std Sieve)	ASTM D 4751	20-100

#### 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum cross section of 2 inches by 2 inches when oak is used and 4 inches by 4 inches when pine is used, and shall have a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 5 feet.

#### 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

## 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with  ${\tt ASTM}$  D 4873.

## 2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

The straw in the bales shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, rice, or from grasses such as byhalia, bermuda, etc., furnished in air dry condition. The bales shall have a standard cross section of 14 inches by 18 inches. All bales shall be either wire-bound or string-tied. The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts to secure the straw bales to the ground. Wooden stakes utilized for this purpose, shall have a minimum dimensions of 2 inches x 2 inches in cross section and shall have a minimum length of 3 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for securing straw bales, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 3 feet.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches above the ground surface and shall not exceed 34 inches above the ground surface. Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be

spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches wide and 4 inches deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 4-inch by 4-inch trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES

Straw bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on the contour, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. Straw bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides rather than along the tops and bottoms of the bales in order to prevent deterioration of the bindings. The barrier shall be entrenched and backfilled. A trench shall be excavated the width of a bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 4 inches. After the bales are staked and chinked (gaps filled by wedging with straw), the excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill soil shall conform to the ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 4 inches against the uphill side of the barrier. Loose straw shall be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw bale barrier to increase barrier efficiency. Each bale shall be securely anchored by at least two stakes driven through the bale. The first stake or steel post in each bale shall be driven toward the previously laid bale to force the bales together. Stakes or steel pickets shall be driven a minimum 18 inches deep into the ground to securely anchor the bales.

#### 3.3 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

#### 3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall receive erosion control if required.

## 3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance

Straw bale barriers shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged bales, end runs and undercutting beneath bales. Necessary repairs to barriers or replacement of bales shall be accomplished promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-half of the height of the barrier. Bale rows used to retain sediment shall be turned uphill at each end of each row. When a straw bale barrier is no longer required, it shall be

removed. The immediate area occupied by the bales and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921 Seeding.

## 3.3.3 Diversion Dike Maintenance

Diversion dikes shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged diversion dikes and necessary repairs shall be accomplished promptly. When diversion dikes are no longer required, they shall be shaped to an acceptable grade. The areas disturbed by this shaping shall be seeded in accordance with Section 02921 Seeding.

#### 3.4 INSPECTIONS

#### 3.4.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

## 3.4.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

## 3.4.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

-- End of Section --

#### SECTION 01420

## SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS 08/02

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

#### 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

P.O. Box 9094

Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094

Ph: 248-848-3700 Fax: 248-848-3701

Internet: http://www.aci-int.org

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425

ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org

Internet: http://www.ari.org

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300

Arlington, VA 22206 Ph: 703-575-4477 FAX: 703-575-4449

Internet: http://www.acca.org

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)

1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102

Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921

Ph: 847-706-6750 Fax: 847-706-6751

Internet: http://www.flexibleduct.org

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

30 W. University Dr.

Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893

Ph: 847-394-0150 Fax: 847-253-0088

Internet: http://www.amca.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W. Washington, DC 20006 Ph: 202-862-5100 Fax: 202-862-5164

Internet: http://www.aluminum.org

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.

Suite 104

Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268

Ph: 847-303-5664 Fax: 847-303-5774

Internet: http://www.aamanet.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS

(AASHTO)

444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249

Washington, DC 20001

Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800 Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806 Internet: http://www.aashto.org

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

P.O. Box 12215

Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215

Ph: 919-549-8141 Fax: 919-549-8933

Internet: http://www.aatcc.org

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800

Washington, DC 20036 Ph: 202-367-1155 Fax: 202-367-2155

Internet: http://www.abma-dc.org

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226

Arlington, VA 22203-1900

Ph: 703-522-7350 Fax: 703-522-2665

Internet: http://www.abma.com

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)

222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641

Irving, TX 75039-5423

Ph: 972-506-7216 or 800-290-2272

Fax: 972-506-7682

Internet: http://www.concrete-pipe.org

e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH) 1330 Kemper Meadow Dr. Suite 600 Cincinnati, OH 45240 Ph: 513-742-2020 Fax: 513-742-3355 Internet: http://www.acgih.org E-mail: pubs@acgih.org AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA) American Wood Council ATTN: Publications Dept. 1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800 Washington, DC 20036 Ph: 800-294-2372 or 202-463-2700 Fax: 202-463-2471 Internet: http://www.afandpa.org/awc/ AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA) 400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450 Washington, D.C. 20001 Ph: 202-824-7000 Fax: 202-824-7115 Internet: http://www.aga.org AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL) 400 N. Capitol St. N.W.Suite 450 Washington, D.C. 20001 202-824-7000 Fax: 202-824-7115 Internet: http://www.aga.org AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA) 1500 King St., Suite 201 Alexandria, VA 22314-2730 703-684-0211 Fax: 703-684-0242 Internet: http://www.agma.org AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC) One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100 Chicago, IL 60601-2001 Ph: 312-670-2400 Publications: 800-644-2400 Fax: 312-670-5403 Internet: http://www.aisc.org AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC) 7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140 Englewood, CO 80112 Ph: 303-792-9559 Fax: 303-792-0669 Internet: http://www.aitc-glulam.org AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI) 1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300

Washington, DC 20036 Ph: 202-452-7100 Internet: http://www.steel.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor

Washington, DC 20036 Ph: 202-293-8020 Fax: 202-293-9287

Internet: http://www.ansi.org/

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered

from:

Acoustical Society of America

Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center

P. O. Box 1020

Sewickley, PA 15143-9998

Ph: 412-741-1979 Fax: 412-741-0609

Internet: http://asa.aip.org
General e-mail: asa@aip.org

Publications e-mail: asapubs@abdintl.com

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

1250 I St., NW, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20005-3922

Ph: 202-789-2900 FAX: 202-789-1893

Internet: http://www.anla.org

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

1220 L St., NW

Washington, DC 20005-4070

Ph: 202-682-8000 Fax: 202-682-8223

Internet: http://www.api.org

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)

800 I Street, NW Washington, DC 20001 PH: 202-777-2742 FAX: 202-777-2534

Internet: http://www.apha.org

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION

(AREMA)

8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125

Landover, MD 20785-2230

Ph: 301-459-3200 Fax: 301-459-8077

Internet: http://www.arema.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

1711 Arlingate Lane

P.O. Box 28518

Columbus, OH 43228-0518

Ph: 800-222-2768 Fax: 614-274-6899

Internet: http://www.asnt.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ) 600 North Plankinton Avenue Milwaukee, WI 53202-3005 Ph: 800-248-1946 Fax: 414-272-1734 Internet: <a href="http://www.asq.org">http://www.asq.org</a>
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959 Ph: 610-832-9585

Fax: 610-832-9555

Internet: http://www.astm.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE) 1801 Alexander Bell Drive

Reston, VA 20191-4400

Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723

Fax: 703-295-6222

Internet: http://www.asce.org
e-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING

ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

1791 Tullie Circle, NE

Atlanta, GA 30329

Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400

Fax: 404-321-5478

Internet: http://www.ashrae.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

901 Canterbury, Suite A

Westlake, OH 44145 Ph: 440-835-3040 Fax: 440-835-3488

E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com

Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

6666 West Quincy Denver, CO 80235

Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711

Fax: 303-794-7310

Internet: http://www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

550 N.W. LeJeune Road

Miami, FL 33126

Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353

Fax: 305-443-7559

Internet: http://www.amweld.org

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

P.O. Box 5690

Grandbury, TX 76049-0690

Ph: 817-326-6300 Fax: 817-326-6306

Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

P.O.Box 11700

Tacoma, WA 98411-0700 Ph: 253-565-6600 Fax: 253-565-7265

Internet: http://www.apawood.org

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

The Access Board

1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20004-1111

PH: 202-272-5434 FAX: 202-272-5447

Internet: http://www.access-board.gov

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

1952 Isaac Newton Square West

Reston, VA 20190 Ph: 703-733-0600 Fax: 703-733-0584

Internet: http://www.awinet.org

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway

Arlington, VA 22202 Ph: 514-861-1153 Fax: 514-861-1152 Internet: None

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)

9639 Kinsman Road

Materials Park, OH 44073-0002

Ph: 440-338-5151 Fax: 440-338-4634

Internet: http://www.asm-intl.org

Order Publications From:

ASM International ATTN: MSC/Book Order

P.O. Box 473

Novelty, OH 44072-9901

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

Three Park Avenue

New York, NY 10016-5990

Ph: 212-591-7722 Fax: 212-591-7674

Internet: http://www.asme.org

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

Research Park Dr. P.O. Box 14052

Lexington, KY 40512-4052

Ph: 859-288-4960 Fax: 859-288-4999

Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

1518 K St., NW, Suite 503 Washington, DC 20005 Ph: 202-737-0202

Fax: 202-638-4833

Internet: http://www.aabchq.com

E-mail: aabchq@aol.com

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)

1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220 Arlington, VA 22201-5762

Ph: 1-8001-332-2264 or 703-525-4890

Fax: 703-276-0793

Internet: http://www.aami.org

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

600 No. 18th St. P.O. Box 2641

Birmingham, AL 35291 Ph: 205-257-2530 Fax: 205-257-2540

Internet: http://www.aeic.org

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)

1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402

Washington, DC 20036 Ph: 202-872-5955 Fax: 202-872-9354

Internet: http://www.aham.org

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)

2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1 Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500

Ph: 616-285-3963 Fax: 616-285-3765

Internet: http://www.bifma.com

E-mail: email@bifma.com

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)

The JG Press Inc. 419 State Avenue Emmaus PA. 18049 Ph: 610-967-4135

Internet: http://www.biocycle.net

E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)

11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308

Reston, VA 22091-1525 Ph: 703-620-0010

Fax: 703-620-3928

Internet: http://www.brickinfo.org

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)

389 Chiswick High Road

London W4 4AL United Kingdom

Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000 Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7400 Email: Info@bsi-global.com Website: http://www.bsi-global.com

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

355 Lexington Ave.

17th floor

New York, NY 10017-6603

Ph: 212-297-2122 Fax: 212-370-9047

Internet: http://www.buildershardware.com

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

310 Holiday Ave. Dalton, GA 30720

P.O. Box 2048

Dalton, GA 30722-2048

Ph: 1-800-882-3176 or 706-278-0232

Fax: 706-278-8835

Internet: http://www.carpet-rug.com

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419

Chattanooga, TN 37421 Ph: 423-892-0137 Fax: 423-892-0817

Internet: http://www.cispi.org

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)

1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202

St. Charles, IL 60174

Ph: 630-584-1919 Fax: 630-584-2003

Internet: http://www.cisca.org

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road Atlanta, GA 30333 PH: 404-639-3311

FAX:

Internet: http://www.cdc.gov

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Ave.

Cleveland OH 44115-2851

PH: 216-241-7333 FAX: 216-241-0105

Internet: http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/

OK 4/02

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)

2001 L St., NW Suite 506

Washington, DC 20036 Ph: 202-775-2790

Fax: 202-223-7225

Internet: http://www.cl2.com

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland OH 44115-2851 PH: 216-241-7333 FAX: 216-241-0105 Internet: http://www.cagi.org/ COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA) 4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor Chantilly, VA 20151-2923 703-788-2700 Fax: 703-961-1831 Internet: http://www.cganet.com e-mail: Customer\_Service@cganet.com CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI) 933 N. Plum Grove Rd. Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758 Ph: 847-517-1200 Fax: 847-517-1206 Internet: http://www.crsi.org/ CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC) 4330 East-West Highway Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408 Ph: 301-504-0990 Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025 Internet: http://www.cpsc.gov CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA) 6724 Lone Oak Blvd. Naples, Florida 34109 Ph: 941-514-3441 Fax: 941-514-3470 Internet: http://www.cemanet.org COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI) 2611 FM 1960 West Suite H-200 Houston, TX 77068-3730 Ph: 281-583-4087 Fax: 281-537-1721 Internet: http://www.cti.org COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA) 260 Madison Ave. New York, NY 10016 Ph: 212-251-7200 Fax: 212-251-7234 Internet: http://www.copper.org E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA) 8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201 Charlotte, NC 28217 USA Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832

Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc\_products\_cranes.cfm

Fx: 704-676-1199

# DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW Wacsington DC 20001 PH: 202-727-1000

Internet: http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

1300 Sumner Avenue

Cleveland, OH 44115-2851

Ph: 216-241-7333 Fax: 216-241-0105

Internet: http://www.dasma.com

e-mail: dasma@dasma.com

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

14150 Newbrook Dr.Suite 200 Chantilly, VA 20151-2223

Ph: 703-222-2010 Fax: 703-222-2410

Internet: http://www.dhi.org
e-mail: techdept@dhi.org

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0

Birmingham, AL 35244 Ph: 205-402-8700 Fax: 205-402-8730

Internet: http://www.dipra.org

E-mail: info@dipra.org

 ${\tt EIFS\ INDUSTRY\ MEMBERS\ ASSOCIATION\ (EIMA)}$ 

3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270

Morrow, GA 30260 Ph: 800-294-3462 Fax: 770-968-5818

Internet: http://www.eima.com

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500

Boca Raton, FL 33432 Ph: 561-750-5575 Fax: 561-395-8557

Internet: http://www.egsa.org

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

2500 Wilson Blvd.

Arlington, VA 22201-3834

Ph: 703-907-7500 Fax: 703-907-7501

Internet: http://www.eia.org

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)

Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act

(91 Stat 577)4 Aug 1977

Successor Organization is Department of Energy

PH: FAX:

Internet: http://www.mbe.doe.gov/

# ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200

Chicago, Il 60602 PH: 312-827-8700 FAX: 312-827-8737

Internet: http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)

Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO

70 Codman Hill Road Boxborough, MA 01719 PH: 1-800-967-5352 FAX: 1-800-813-9442

Internet: http://www.etlsemko.com

E-mail: info@etlsemko.com

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL STANDARDIZATION (CENELEC)

CENELEC CS Info & Publications Department

Rue de Stassartstraat 35

1050 Brussels

Phone: + 32 2 519 68 71 Fax: + 32 2 519 69 19

Internet: http://www.cenelec.org

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

25 N Broadway

Tarrytown, NY 10591 Ph: 914-332-0040 Fax: 914-332-1541

Internet: http://www.ejma.org

FM GLOBAL (FM)

1301 Atwood Avenue

P.O. Box 7500

Johnston, RI 02919

Ph: (for publications) 781-255-6681

Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726

Fax: 781-255-0181

Internet: http://www.fmglobal.com

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

994 Old Eagle School Road #1019

Wayne, PA 19087 PH: 610-971-4850 FAX: 610-9971-4859

Internet: http://www.fluidsealing.com

E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)

205 West Rankin St.

P.O. Box 8397

Jackson, MS 39284-8397

Ph: 601-354-3565 Fax: 601-292-0165

Internet: http://www.forestry-suppliers.com

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH

(FCCCHR) University of South California Kaprielian Hall 200 Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531 Ph: 213-740-2032 Fax: 213-740-8399 Internet: http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA) P.O. Box 9140 Boulder, CO 80301-9140 Ph: 800-443-4472 Fax: 303-357-1070 Internet: http://www.geosociety.org GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI) 475 Kedron Ave. Folsom, PA 19033-1208 Ph: 610-522-8440 Fax: 610-522-8441 Internet: http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA) 2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A Topeka, KS 66614-5321 Ph: 785-271-0208 Fax: 785-271-0166 Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA) 810 First St. NE, Suite 510 Washington, DC 20002 Ph: 202-289-5440 Fax: 202-289-3707 Internet: http://www.gypsum.org HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA) 1825 Michael Faraday Dr. P.O. Box 2789 Reston, VA 20195-0789 Ph: 703-435-2900 Fax: 703-435-2537 Internet: http://www.hpva.org HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI) 1300 Sumner Ave Cleveland, OH 44115-2851 Ph: 216-241-7333 Fax: 216-241-0105 Internet: http://www.heatexchange.org email: hei@heatexchange.org HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI) 8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201 Charlotte, NC 28217 PH: 704-676-1190

Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC\_Products\_Hoists.cfm

FAX: 704-676-1199

# HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM Headquarters

8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000

Chicago, IL 60603 PH: 312-332-0405 FAX: 312-332-0706

Internet: http://www.naamm.org/hmma.htm

## NOTE --- HMMA has merged with NAAAM.

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)

3114 Scarboro Rd. Street, MD 21154 Ph: 410-838-6550 fax: 410-838-2802

Internet: http://www.hpwhite.com

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI) 9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180 Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802

Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700

Fax: 973-267-9055

Internet: http://www.pumps.org

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)

35 Russo Pl. P.O. Box 218

Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218

Ph: 908-464-8200 Fax: 908-464-7818

Internet: http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)

Publications

4800 Falls of the Neuse

Raleigh, NC 27609

Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1

Fax: 800-445-9269

Internet: http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

120 Wall St., 17th Floor New York, NY 10005-4001

Ph: 212-248-5000 Fax: 212-248-5017

Internet: http://www.iesna.org

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)

1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105

Cleveland, OH 44114-2879

Ph: 216-241-1482 Fax: 216-241-5901

Internet: http://www.industrial-fasteners.org

e-mail: indfast@aol.com

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC) 1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100 Washington, DC 20036-5603 202-457-0911 Fax: 202-331-1388 E-mail: jsmith@icac.com Internet: http://icac.com INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE) 445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331 Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333 Fax: 732-981-9667 Internet: http://www.ieee.org E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST) 940 East Northwest Highway Mount Prospect, IL 60056 Ph: 847-255-1561 Fax: 847-255-1699 Internet: http://www.iest.org INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA) P.O. Box 1568 Carrollton, GA 30117 Ph: 770-830-0369 Fax: 770-830-8501 E-mail: Internet: http://www.icea.net INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS) 8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd. Cleveland, OH 44131 Ph: 216-524-4990 Fax: 216-328-8118 Internet: http://www.csa-international.org INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO) 20001 East Walnut Dr., So. Walnut, CA 91789-2825 Ph: 909-595-8449 Fax: 909-594-3690 Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265 Internet: http://www.iapmo.org INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC) 5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600 Falls Church, VA 22041 Ph: 703-931-4533 Fax: 703-379-1546 Internet: http://www.intlcode.org INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

SECTION 01420 Page 14

3166 S. River Road, Suite 132

Des Plaines, IL 60018

Phone: 847-827-0830 Fax: 847-827-0832

Internet: http://www.icri.org

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

5360 Workman Mill Rd. Whittier, CA 90601-2298

Ph: 800-284-4406 Ph: 562-699-0541 Fax: 562-692-3853

Internet: http://www.icbo.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687 106 Stone Street

Morrison, Colorado 80465

PH: 303-697-8441 FAX: 303-697-8431

Internet: http://www.netaworld.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131 CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Ph: 41-22-919-0211 Fax: 41-22-919-0300

Internet: http://www.iec.ch

e-mail: info@iec.ch

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

Oklahoma State University

490 Cordell South

Stillwater OK 74078-8018

PH: 800-626-4747 FAX: 405-744-5283

Internet: http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)

1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250

Arlington, VA 22201 Ph: 703-312-4200 Fax: 703-312-0065

Internet: http://www.iiar.org

e-mail: iiar@iiar.org

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)

P.O. Box 539

165 East Union St.

Newark, NY 14513-0539

Ph: 315-331-2182 Ph: 800-723-4672 Fax: 315-331-8205

Internet: http://www.imsasafety.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

1, rue de Varembe' Case Postale 56

CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland

Ph: 41-22-749-0111 Fax: 41-22-733-3430 Internet: http://www.iso.ch e-mail: central@iso.ch INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA) 3 Church Circle, PMB 250 Annapolis, MD 21401 Ph: 410-267-0023 Fax: 410-267-7546 Internet: http://www.slurry.org e-mail: krissoff@slurry.org INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU) Order from: U.S. Dept of Commerce National Technical Information Service 5285 Port Royal Road. Springfield, VA 22161 Ph: 703-605-6040 FAX: 703-605-6887 Internet: http://www.ntis.gov For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce: Sales Service International Telecommunication Union Place des Nations CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland E-Mail: sales@itu.ch Ph: 41.22.730.6141 Fax: 41.22.730.5194 Internet: http://www.itu.org IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC) 2215 Sanders Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062-6135 Ph: 847-509-9700 Fax: 847-509-9798 Internet: http://www.ipc.org e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS) 186 Thorn Hill Road Warrendale, PA 15086-7528 Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1 Fax: 724-776-0430 E-Mail: dennisf@iss.org Internet: http://www.issource.org ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA) 67 Alexander Drive P.O. Box 12277 Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

Internet: http://www.isa.org

919-549-8411 Fax: 919-549-8288 e-mail: info@isa.org

Ph:

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA) 1899 Preston White Dr. Reston, VA 20191-5435 703-264-1690 Ph: Fax: 703-620-6530 Internet: http://www.kcma.org L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH) c/o Cornell University Information and Referral Center Day Hall Lobby Ithaca, NY 14853-2801 PH: 607-254-INFO (4636) Internet: http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hortorium MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS) 127 Park St., NE Vienna, VA 22180-4602 Ph: 703-281-6613 Fax: 703-281-6671 Internet: htp://www.mss-hq.com e-mail: info@mss-hq.com MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA) 60 Revere Dr., Suite 500 Northbrook, IL 60062 Ph: 847-480-9138 Fax: 847-480-9282 Internet: http://www.maplefloor.org MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA) 30 Eden Alley, Suite 301 Columbus, OH 43215 Ph: 614-228-6194 Fax: 614-461-1497 Internet: http://www.marble-institute.com e-mail: info@marble-institute.com MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI) 4090 Graveley Street Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6 PH: 888-674-8937 Fx: 888-211-8708 Internet: http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA) 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851 216-241-7333 Ph: Fax: 216-241-0105 Internet: http://www.mbma.com e-mail: mbma@mbma.com METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000

NAAMM Headquarters

Chicago, IL 60603 PH: 312-332-0405 FAX: 312-332-0706

Internet: http://www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm

NOTE --- ML/SFA has merged with NAAMM.

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

2017 So. 139th Cir. Omaha, NE 68144 Ph: 402-342-3463 Fax: 402-330-9702

Internet: http://www.micainsulation.org

e-mail: info@micainsulation.org

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201

Charlotte, NC 28217 PH: 704-676-1190 FAX: 704-676-1199

Internet: http://www.mhia.org/

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

1440 South Creek Drive Houston, TX 77084-4906

Ph: 281-228-6200 Fax: 281-228-6300

Internet: http://www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000

Chicago, IL 60603 Ph: 312-322-0405 Fax: 312-332-0706

Internet: http://www.naamm.org

e-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)

1055 Crupper Ave.

Columbus, OH 43229-1183

Ph: 614-888-8320 Fax: 614-847-1147

Internet: http://www.nationalboard.org

e-mail: tbecker@nationalboard.org

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)

Now: National Cable Telecommunications Association

1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW Washington, DC 20036-1969

Ph: 202-775-3550 Fax: 202-775-1055

Internet: http://www.ncta.com

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)

13750 Sunrise Valley Drive

Herndon, VA 20171 Ph: 703-713-1900 Fax: 703-713-1910

Internet: http://www.ncma.org

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP) 7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800 Bethesda, MD 20814-3095 Ph: 800-229-2652 301-657-2652 Ph. Fax: 301-907-8768 Internet: http://www.ncrp.com NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA) 10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100 St. Petersburg, FL 33716 Ph: 727-577-5006 FAX: 727-577-5012 Internet: http://www.nda4u.com/ E-mail: info@nda4u.com NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA) 1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847 Rosslyn, VA 22209 Ph: 703-841-3200 Fax: 703-841-3300 Internet: http://www.nema.org/ E-mail: jas\_peak@nema.org NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB) 8575 Grovemont Circle Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121 301-977-3698 Ph: Fax: 301-977-9589 Internet: http://www.nebb.org NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC) 1300 Spring Street, Suite 500 Silver Spring, MD 20910 Ph: 301-589-6372 Fax: 303-588-6342 Internet: http://www.nfrc.org E-Mail: nfrcusa@aol.com or info@nfrc.com NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA) 1 Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101 Ph: 617-770-3000 Fax: 617-770-0700 Internet: http://www.nfpa.org NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA) 3333 N. Mayfair Rd. Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219 Ph: 414-778-3344 Fax: 414-778-3361

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA) 6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road

Internet: http://www.nfpa.com

E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com

P.O. Box 34518 Memphis, TN 38184-0518 901-377-1818 Ph: Fax: 901-382-6419 e-mail: info@natlhardwood.org Internet: http://www.natlhardwood.org NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET) 1420 King Street Alexandria, VA 22314-2794 Ph: 888-476-4238 Internet: http://www.nicet.org NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH) Mail Stop C-13 4676 Columbia Parkway Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998 Ph: 800-356-4674 Fx: 513-533-8573 Internet: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from: Superintendent of Documents U.S. Government Printing Office 732 North Capitol Street, NW Mailstop: SDE Washington, DC 20401 Ph: 866-512-2800 or 202-512-1800 Fax: 202-512-2250 Internet: http://www.gpo.gov NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ) National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center 2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E Rockville, MD 20850 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060 Fax: 301-519-5149 Internet: http://www.nlectc.org e-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST) 100 Bureau Drive Stop 3460 Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460 Ph: 301-975-NIST Internet: http://www.nist.gov Order Publications From: Superintendent of Documents U.S. Government Printing Office 732 North Capitol Street, NW Mailstop: SDE Washington, DC 20401 Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800 Fax: 202-512-2250 Internet: http://www.gpo.gov National Technical Information Services (NTIS) 5285 Port Royal Rd.

Springfield, VA 22161

Ph: 703-605-6000 Fax: 703-605-6900

Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800

Arlington, VA 22203 PH: 703-243-5463 FAX: 703-243-5489

Internet: http://www.lime.org

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)

P.O. Box 3009

Memphis, TN 38173-0009

Ph: 901-526-5016 Fax: 901-526-7022

Internet: http://www.nofma.org

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

900 Spring St.

Silver Spring, MD 20910

Ph: 301-587-1400 Fax: 301-585-4219

Internet: http://www.nrmca.org

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

10255 W. higgins Rd., Suite 600

Rosemont, IL 60018 Ph: 847-299-9070 Fax: 847-299-1183

Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)

110 East Market St., Suite 200 A

Leesburg, Virginia 20176

Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736

Fax: 703-779-1026

Internet: http://www.ntma.com

e-mail: info@ntma.com

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cooperative Extension 152 Riley-Robb Hall Ithaca, NY 14853-5701 Ph: 607-255-7654 Fax: 607-254-8770

Internet: http://www.nraes.org
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310

Alexandria, VA 22314 Ph: 703-684-0084 Fax: 703-684-0427

Internet: http://www.naima.org
e-mail: insulation@naima.org

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA) 272 Tuttle Road P.O. Box 87A Cumberland Center, ME 04021 207-829-6901 Fax: 207-829-4293 Internet: http://www.nelma.org e-mail: info@nelma.org NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF) ATTN: Publications 789 North Dixboro Rd. P.O. Box 130140 Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140 Ph: 734-769-8010 Fax: 734-769-0109 Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK Internet: http://www.nsf.org PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI) 655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201 Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6 Ph: 514-634-3434 Fax: 514-634-9736 Internet: http://www.pfi-institute.org e-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA) 800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137 630-858-6540 Ph: Fax: 630-790-3095 Internet: http://www.ppfahome.org PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI) 1825 Connecticut Ave. NW Washington, D. C. 20009 Ph: 202-462-9607 Fax: 202-462-9779 Internet: http://www.plasticpipe.org PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI) 45 Bristol Dr. South Easton, MA 02375 Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956 Fax: 508-230-3529 Internet: http://www.pdionline.org E-Mail: info@pdionline.org PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA) 9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310 Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626 Ph: 503-682-7919 Fax: 503-682-6241 Internet: http://www.pmcaoregon.com/ PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC) 180 S. Washington Street

P.O. Box 6808

Falls Church, VA 22040

Ph: 800-533-7694 Fax: 703-237-7442

Internet: http://www.phccweb.org

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)

5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220

Norcross, GA 30092 Ph: 770-242-2632 Fax: 770-446-1452

Internet: http://www.porcelainenamel.com

e-mail: penamel@aol.com

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)

1717 West Northern Avenue, Suite 114

Phoenix, AZ 85021 Ph: 602-870-7540 Fax: 602-870-7541

Internet: http://www.post-tensioning.org/

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

209 West Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60606-6938 Ph: 312-786-0300

Fax: 312-786-0300

Internet: http://www.pci.org

e-mail: info@pci.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200

Novato, CA 94949 Ph: 415-382-0662 Fax: 415-382-8531

Internet: http://www.calredwood.org
E-Mail: cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K St., NW, Suite 900

Washington, DC 20005

Ph: 202-682-4846 Fax: 202-682-4854

Internet: <a href="http://www.rma.org">http://www.rma.org</a>

Order Publications from:

The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258

Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978

Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400

Oakland, CA 94612 Ph: 510-832-1415 FAX: 510-832-0359

Internet: http://www.scsl.com

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA) 2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114 Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535

Ph: 561-533-0991 Fax: 561-533-7466

e-mail: fitzgeraldfscott@aol.com
Internet: http://www.smacentral.org

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road San Jose, CA 95134 Phone: 1.408.943.6900 Fax: 1.408.428.9600

Internet: http://www.semi.org

E-mail: semihq@semi.org

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

(SMACNA)

4201 Lafayette Center Dr., Chantilly, VA 20151-1209

Ph: 703-803-2980 Fax: 703-803-3732

Internet: http://www.smacna.org

e-mail: info@smacna.org

SPRI (SPRI)

200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A

Needham, MA 02494 Ph: 781-444-0242 Fax: 781-444-6111

Internet: http://www.spri.org

e-mail: spri@spri.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Dr.

Warrendale, PA 15096-0001

Ph: 724-776-4841 Fax: 724-776-5760

Internet: http://www.sae.org
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue WhitePlains, New York 10607

PH: 914-761-1100 FAX: 914-761-3115

Internet: http://www.smpte.org

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)

American Plastics Council 1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800

Arlington Virginia 22209

PH: 800-523-6154 FX: 703-252-0664

E-mail: feedback@sprayfoam.org

```
Internet: http://www.sprayfoam.org
SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)
c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
Internet: http://www.solar-rating.org
SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org
SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: http://www.spib.org
STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
      916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997
Internet: http://www.dot.ca.gov
STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)
1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
phone: 410-974-2486
         410-974-2546
fax:
Internet:
http://www.sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html
STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE
Internet: http://ncrules.state/nc.us
STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)
Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
           804-786-3591
   Phone:
         804-692-0625
   Fax:
http://legis.state.va.us/statutesandregulations/admincode.htm
STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE
Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services
```

SECTION 01420 Page 25

Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program

1220 N Street, Room A-372
Sacramento CA 95814
PH: 916-653-0435
Internet: <a href="http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps/nipm.htm">http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps/nipm.htm</a>
STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: <a href="http://www.sdi.org">http://www.sdi.org</a>
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

30200 Detroit Rd.

Cleveland, OH 44145-1967

Ph: 440-899-0010 Fax: 440-892-1404

Internet: http://www.steeldoor.org

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI) 3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext. Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760

Ph: 843-626-1995 Fax: 843-626-5565

Internet: http://www.steeljoist.org

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)

570 Oakwood Rd.

Lake Zurich, IL 60047 Ph: 847-438-8265 Fax: 847-438-8766

Internet: http://www.steeltank.com

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

1300 Sumner Ave.

Cleveland, OH 44115-2851

Ph: 216-241-7333 Fax: 216-241-0105

Internet: http://www.steelwindows.com

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113

Atlanta, GA 30348-5113

PH: 800-322-8686 FAX: 770-446-6947

Internet: http://www.tappi.org

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL (AWCI)

803 West Broad Street Falls Church, VA 22046

PH: 703-534-8300 FAX: 703-534-8307

Internet: http://www.awci.org

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 ave Goulburn Avenue Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA

K1N 8C7

Phone: 613-233-1510 Fax: 613-233-1929

e-mail: info@igmaonline.org

Internet: http://www.igmaonline.org

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

40 24th Street, 6th Floor Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656

Ph: 412-281-2331 Fax: 412-281-9992

Internet: http://www.sspc.org

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

100 Clemson Research Blvd

Anderson, SC 29625 Ph: 864-646-8453 FAX: 864-646-2821

Internet: http://www.tileusa.com
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200

Madison, WI 53719 Ph: 608-833-5900 Fax: 608-833-4360

Internet: http://www.tpinst.org

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)

25 N. Broadway

Tarrytown, NY 10591 Ph: 914-332-0040 Fax: 914-332-1541

Internet: http://www.tema.org

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

1855-A Hicks Road

Rolling Meadows, IL 60008

PH: 800-405-8873 FAX: 847-705-8347

Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

333 Pfingsten Rd.

Northbrook, IL 60062-2096

Ph: 847-272-8800 Fax: 847-272-8129

Internet: http://www.ul.com/
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155

Dallas, TX 75234 Ph: 214-243-3902 Fax: 214-243-3907

Internet: http://www.uni-bell.org

e-mail: info@uni-bell.org UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES (UCDANR) FRANKLIN BUILDING 1111 Franklin St., 6th floor Oakland, CA 94607-5200 Internet: http://http://www.ucanr.org U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF) Air Force Publishing Distribution Center Ph: 410-687-3330 E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil Internet: http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/ U.S. ARMY (DA) U.S. Army Publications Agency Internet: http://www.usapa.army.mil/ AOK: 4/02 LOK: 7/02 U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE) Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from: U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC 3909 Halls Ferry Rd. Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199 Ph: 601-634-2664 Fax: 601-634-2388 Internet: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm Order Other Documents from: USACE Publications Depot Attn: CEIM-SP-D 2803 52nd Avenue Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102 Ph: 301-394-0081 Fax: 301-394-0084 Internet: http://www.usace.army.mil/publications http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm U. S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER (EA) Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD Internet: Unknown U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC) 5179 Hoadley Road Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401 Internet: http://aec.army.mil Order from: National Technical Information Services (NTIS)

5285 Port Royal Rd. Springfield, VA 22161 Ph: 703-605-6000 Fax: 703-605-6900

Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

## U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Now: U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine (USACHPPM) 5158 Blackhawk Road Aberdeen Proving Ground MD 21010-5403

PH: 800-222-9698; website

Internet: http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil

# U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

Denver Federal Center P.O. Box 25007 Denver, CO 80225 Ph: 303-445-2080 Internet: http://www.usbr.gov Order from: National Technical Information Services (NTIS) 5285 Port Royal Rd. Springfield, VA 22161 Ph: 703-605-6000 Fax: 703-605-6900

Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

# U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)

Now: Information Systems Agency (DISA) Washington, D.C. 20305-2000

Telephone:

FAX:

Internet: Not found

# U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC) MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue Bolling AFB, MD

Internet: http://www.dia.mil

# U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Andrew T. McNamara Building 8725 John J. Kingman Road Fort Belvoir, VA 22060 Internet: http://www.dla.mil

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from: AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS) Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch USDA, AMS, LS Div.

Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East Beltsville, MD 20705-2325

Ph: 301-504-9430 Fax: 301-504-8098

Internet: http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm

e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from: U.S. Department of Agriculture

14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S

Washington, DC 20250 Ph: 202-720-2791 Fax: 202-720-2166

Internet: http://www.usda.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

1401 Constitution Avenue, NW

Washington, DC 20230

Internet: http://www.commerce.gov/

Order Publications From:

National Technical Information Service

5285 Port Royal Road Springfield, VA 22161 Ph: 703-605-6000 Fax: 703-605-6900

Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:

National Technical Information Service

5285 Port Royal Road Springfield, VA 22161 Ph: 703-605-6000

FAX: 703-605-6900

Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:

Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)

Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)

Bldg 4D

700 Robbins AV

Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094

Ph: 215-697-2179 Fax: 215-697-1462

Internet: http://www.dodssp.daps.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

Order from:

HUD User

P.O. Box 6091

Rockville, MD 20849 Ph: 800-245-2691 Fax: 301-519-5767

Internet: http://www.huduser.org
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

# U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

2201 C Street, NW Washington, DC 20520 Ph: 202-647-4000

Internet: http://www.state.gov

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)

400 7th Street, SW Washington, DC 20590 PH: 202-366-4000

Internet: http://www.dot.gov

# U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Ariel Rios Building

1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20460 Ph: 202-260-2090 FAX: 202-260-6257

Internet: http://www.epa.gov

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:

National Technical Information Services (NTIS)

5285 Port Royal Rd. Springfield, VA 22161 Ph: 703-605-6000 Fax: 703-605-6900

Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

# U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order for sale documents from: Superintendant of Documents

P.O. Box 371954

Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954 PH: 202-512-1800 (order desk) Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

Order free documents from: Federal Aviation Administration Dept. of Transportation Ardmore East Business Center 33410 75th Avenue Landover, MD 20785

Ph:

FAX: 301-386-5394

Internet: http://www.faa.gov

# U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 202-418-0232

Internet: http://www.fcc.gov
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov

## U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

500 C Street, SW

Washington, D.C. 20472 Phone: 202-566-1600

Internet: http://www.fema.gov

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)

400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590-0001

Ph: 202-366-0411 Fax: 202-366-2249

Internet: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov

Order from:

Superintendant of Documents U. S. Government Printing Office 732 North Capitol Street, NW

Mailstop: SDE

Washington, DC 20401

Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800

Fax: 202-512-2250

Internet: http://www.gpo.gov

## U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

General Services Administration 1800 F Street, NW Washington, DC 20405 PH: 202-501-0705

Order from:

General Services Administration Federal Supply Service Bureau 1941 Jefferson Davis Highway Arlington, VA 22202

PH: 703-605-5400

Internet: http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.

Washington, D.C. 20408 Phone: 866-325-7208

Internet: http://www.archives.gov

Order documents from:

Superintendent of Documents U.S.Government Printing Office 732 North Capitol Street, NW Washington, DC 20401

Mailstop: SDE

Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800

Fax: 202-512-2250

Internet: http://www.gpo.gov E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

1510 Gilbert St.

Norfolk, VA 23511-2699

Ph: 757-322-4200

Fax: 757-322-4416

Internet: http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS\_15

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)

1100 23rd Avenue

Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370

Ph: 805-982-4980

Internet: http://www.nfesc.navy.mil

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)

601 Wythe St.

Alexandria, VA 22314-1994

Ph: 703-684-2452 Fax: 703-684-2492

Internet: http://www.wef.org

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)

4151 Naperville Rd. Lisle, IL 60532 Ph: 630-505-0160 Fax: 630-505-9637

Internet: http://www.wqa.org
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928

Internet: http://www.wclib.org

e-mail: info@wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)

7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108

Vancover, WA 98665 Ph: 360-693-9958 Fax: 360-693-9967

Internet: http://www.wwpinstitute.org

e-mail: info@wwpinstitute.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

Yeon Bldg.

522 SW 5th Ave.

Suite 500

Portland, OR 97204-2122

Ph: 503-224-3930 Fax: 503-224-3934

Internet: http://www.wwpa.org

e-mail: info@wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470

Des Plaines, IL 60018

Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301

Fax: 708-299-1286

Internet: http://www.wdma.com

e-mail: admin@wdma.com

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)

507 First Street Woodland, CA 95695

Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889

Fax: 530-661-9586

Internet: http://www.wmmpa.com

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 01451

# CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL 07/00

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2002) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

#### 1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

# 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular features of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin

until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

# 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following, in this order, to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to an authorized official of the firm.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features

under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

The QC Plan items above shall include RMS QC requirements.

# 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

# 3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

## 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

## 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Contractor shall provide a CQC organization that shall be at the site at all times during progress of the work and with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the contract. All CQC staff members shall be subject to interview and acceptance by the Contracting Officer or his designated representative.

# 3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for

non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The CQC System Manager shall be:

A graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract.

This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

# 3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: civil. These individuals shall be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals shall have no other duties other than quality control.

# 3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors" no later than 60 days after the Contractor's receipt of the Notice To Proceed. This course is offered periodically by the Corps of Engineers. Specific times and locations are available from the Contracting Officer.

# 3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

# 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

## 3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

# 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable

feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of the paragraphs of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours, excluding non-workdays, in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The time and date of the preparatory phase meeting shall be logged in RMS QC. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

## 3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of each definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with

contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 24 hours, excluding non-workdays, in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

# 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

# 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

## 3.7 TESTS

# 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given or logged into RMS. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

## 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

# 3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

## 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

# 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

# 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

# 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Special Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items that do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and

included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

# 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

# 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer, user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

# 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and

references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.

- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- g. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- h. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- i. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

# 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

#### 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

SECTION 01440 ATTACHMENT NO.1
GUIDE FOR LISTING DEFINABLE FEATURES OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

\*\*\*\*\* Contractor shall modify this guide to accommodate the project \*\*\*\*

# DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- (a) Special Project procedures to include coordination of work, Project meetings, Submittals and Quality Control
- (b) Administrative Requirements
- (c) Environmental Protection
- (d) Historic Preservation
- (e) Job Conditions

#### DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

- (a) Demolition
- (b) Removal and Disposal of Asbestos Materials
- (c) Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities Systems to include sewer gravity drainage and water lines
- (d) Clearing and Grubbing, Backfilling for Buildings
- (e) Grading
- (f) Fence, Chain-Link
- (g) Concrete for sidewalks and Curbs
- (h) Drilled Pile Foundation
- (i) Bituminous Paving
- (j) Underground Sprinkler Systems

#### DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

(a) Concrete Materials, Concrete Procedures, Concrete Formwork, Forms, Form Ties and Accessories, Concrete Reinforcement, Concrete Accessories to Include Cast-in-Place Concrete, Specially Placed Concrete, Concrete Finishing, Concrete Curing and

# Grouting

- (b) Concrete Restoration and Cleaning
- (c) Precast Concrete
- (d) Electrical and Mechanical Inserts
- (e) Testing
- (f) Approval of Samples

# DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

- (a) Masonry Procedures, Mortar, Mortar Accessories, Unit Masonry,
  Cavity Wall Construction to Include Bringing Inner and Outer
  Wythes Up Simultaneously, Reinforcement, Wall Ties, Flashing,
  Masonry Restoration and Cleaning
- (b) Acceptance of Sample Panel for Cavity Wall Construction
- (c) Composite Wall Construction
- (d) Acceptance of Sample Panel for Composite Wall Construction
- (e) CMU Partition Wall Construction to Include Prepared Openings for Ducts, Fire Dampers, Door Frames, Lintels and Bond Beams
- (f) Acceptance of CMU Partition Wall Sample Panel
- (g) Insulation and Waterproofing
- (h) Testing

# ATTACHMENT NO.1 (continued) DIVISION 5 - METALS

- (a) Structural Steel Framing To Include Metal Materials and Methods,
  Metal Fastening, Metal Joints, Welding, Expansion Control and
  Miscellaneous Metals
- (b) Steel Roof Decking
- (c) High Strength Bolts

# DIVISION 6 - WOODS AND PLASTICS

(a) Rough Carpentry To Include Framing, Prefabricated Structural Wood,
Fasteners and Supports, Roof Sheeting, Siding and
Sub-Flooring, Insulation and Flashing (b) Finish Carpentry To
Include Wood Treatment, Finish Flooring, Cabinets and Closets

#### DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- (a) Damproofing and Waterproofing
- (b) Fireproofing
- (c) Insulation, Flashing and Sheet Metal, Roof Accessories, Sealants, Shingles, Roof Tiles and Membrane Roofing (Built-Up and EPDM)

#### DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

(a) Metal Doors and Frames, Wood and Plastic Doors, Special Doors, Door Opening Assemblies, Metal Windows, Wood and Plastic Windows, Special Windows, Glazing and Miscellaneous Hardware, Caulking

### DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

- (a) Ceramic Tile
- (b) Gypsum Wallboard To Include Special Framing, Shaft Wall Framing System, Ceiling and Wall Opening
- (c) Acoustical Treatment to include Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In-Panel Ceiling
- (d) Wall Covering
- (e) Carpeting
- (f) Resilient Flooring
- (g) Painting
- (h) Furring (Metal)
- (i) Plastering

# DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

- (a) Metal Toilet Partitions
- (b) Raised Floor System
- (c) Movable Partitions
- (d) Wardrobe
- (e) Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
- (f) Toilet Accessories

# ATTACHMENT NO.1 (continued) DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

- (a) Fueling System for Motor Vehicles
- (b) Adjustable Loading Ramps
- (c) Incinerator, Packaged Controlled Air
- (d) Incinerator, Medical Waste, General Purpose, Field Erected
- (e) Food Service Equipment
- (f) Government Furnished Equipment

# DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

- (a) Theater Chairs
- (b) Blinds
- (c) Drapes
- (d) Lockers
- (e) Training Equipment
- (f) Furniture and Accessories
- (g) Rugs and Mats
- (h) Fabrics

# DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

- (a) RF Shielding
- (b) Sky Lights
- (c) Swimming Pool
- (d) Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS)
- (e) Pre-Engineered Structures
- (f) Liquid and Gas Storage Tanks
- (g) Vaults

# DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

- (a) Shaft Construction To Include Guides and Guide Rails
- (b) Car Assembly
- (c) Machine Room Layout
- (d) Entrances
- (e) Operating and Signal Devices
- (f) Fire/Emergency Power Operations
- (g) Lighting, Power and Wiring
- (h) Elevator Power Unit
- (i) Acceptance Testing To Include Communications, Safety, Weights, Emergency and Fire Operations, Dispatch System

# DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

- (a) Insulation to Include:
  - (1) Pipes
  - (2) Ducts
  - (3) Equipment
  - (4) High Density Inserts, Insulation Protective Shields, Clips or U Bolt Supports for Multiple Pipe Hanger Supports
  - (5) Perimeter Insulation

# ATTACHMENT NO. 1 (continued)

- (b) Plumbing Systems
  - (1) Waste/Vent Piping To Include: Underground Soil Piping, Above Ground Soil Piping
  - (2) Interior Piping Rough-In To Include: Galvanized Black Iron and Copper Including Drains, Fittings, Valves and Piping Supports
  - (3) Plumbing Fixtures To Include Flush Valves, Faucets and Accessories
  - (4) Cleaning, Balancing and Operational Testing
- (c) Heating systems
  - (1) Equipment and System Accessories
  - (2) Hot Water/Steam Piping Supports
  - (3) Fuel Oil/Gas Piping and Supports
  - (4) System Testing and Balancing
- (d) Air Distribution Systems
  - (1) Equipment and Accessories
  - (2) Duct Work To Include Galvanized, Aluminum, Flexible and Fiberglass, Supports, Dampers, Louvers, Diffusers, Duct Line Supports and Fire-Dampers
- (e) Refrigeration Systems
  - (1) Equipment and Accessories
  - (2) Chilled Water/Condenser Water Piping and Supports
  - (3) Refrigerant Piping and Supports
  - (4) System Testing
- (f) Automatic Temperature Control Systems
  - (1) Equipment and Materials
  - (2) Installation of Materials and Equipment
  - (3) System Testing
- (g) Underground Heat Distribution Systems
  - (1) Manholes
  - (2) Piping and Supports
  - (3) Cathodic Protection
- (h) Sprinkler Systems
  - (1) Equipment
  - (2) Piping and Supports
  - (3) Accessories
- (i) Water Treatment Systems
- (j) Welding Piping Systems

# DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

- (a) Exterior Electrical Distribution, Aerial
  - (1) Pole Setting
  - (2) Placement of Crossarms, Pins, Insulators, Pole Line Hardware and Conductors
  - (3) Placement of Fuse Cutouts, Surge Arresters, Reclosers, Potheads, Pole Mounted Transformers to Include Grounding Conductors, Testing and Cable Terminations
- (b) Exterior Electrical Distribution, Underground
  - (1) Duct Line Excavation, Placement of Ducts and Misc. Materials
  - (2) Placement of In Ground Junction or Pull Boxes and Manholes
  - (3) Placement of Duct Bank Concrete Encasement
  - (4) Transformer Pad Placement
  - (5) Mounting of Pad Mounted Transformers

# ATTACHMENT NO.1 (continued)

- (6) Cable Placement to Include Splicing, Fire-Proofing and Cable Terminations
- (7) Grounding Conductors and Testing
- (c) Electrical Distribution, Interior
  - (1) Wiring Methods to Include Conduit Rough-in, Raceway Boxes, Outlet Boxes, Panelboard Cabinets, Placement of Conductors and Conduit Placement Below the Slab for Slab-On-Grade Construction
  - (2) Wiring Devices, Panelboards, Switch-Boards and Lighting Fixtures
  - (3) Motors and Transformers
  - (4) Testing
- (d) Fire Detection and Alarm System
  - (1) Wiring Methods to Include Conduit, Ground Rods, Detectors, Control Panels, Power Supply, Door Holders, Audible Fire Alarm and Annunciator Panel
  - (2) Testing
- ---End of Attachment No.1---

# SECTION 01440 ATTACHMENT NO.2 PREPARATORY PHASE CHECKLIST

CONTRAC	TOR'S NAME (Addr	ess)			
		:	_ Date Preparatory Held:		
			Drawing No(s):		
			J , , ,		
DCLINAD	re readure or we				
A. PER	SONNEL PRESENT:				
Name 1	Posit		Company		
	2				
	3				
	4				
	5				
	6				
	7				
	8				
(List a	dditional person	nel on revers	e side)		
B. DRA	WINGS AND SPECS:				
I.		aragraph, con	tract drawing, and s	hop drawing been	
II.			te drawings and spec	ifications?	
C. SHO	P DRAWINGS INVOL	VED:			
Transmi	ttal/Item	Code	Contractor or	Gov't Approval	
	1				
	2				

3.	 

4. \_\_\_\_\_

ATTACHMENT D. MATERIA	NO.2 (continued) ALS:
I. Are a	ll materials on hand? YES NO
	all materials been checked for contract compliance against hop drawings? YES NO
	not on hand or not in accordance with transmittals (if not on k during initial phase):
1.	·
2.	
3.	
4.	
E. TESTS	required in accordance with contract requirements:
Test/Paragi	raph Frequency
1.	<del></del>
2.	- <u></u>
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
YES	NT PREVENTION: Has Hazard Analysis been completed? NO tach a copy, if no, explain:

# ATTACHMENT NO.2 (continued)

G. EQUIPMENT Requiring Operational Check:
1
2
3
$^{-}$
H. WORKMANSHIP: Have procedures for accomplishing work been reviewed with appropriate people? YES NO
I. PREVIOUS WORK: Has all preliminary work been accomplished in accordance with contract requirements and is this feature of work ready to start? YES NO
Explain any problems:
J. HI-LIGHTING SPECIFIC ITEMS: Hi-light specific items noted during the Preparatory Phase inspection. ie, (Med. Voltage cable shall be hi-pot tested).
K. OTHER COMMENTS:
Quality Control Representative Signature

# SECTION 01440 ATTACHMENT NO.3 INITIAL PHASE CHECKLIST

CONTRACTOR'S NAME (Address)

Contract No.:	Date Initial Held:	
Title:	Spec Section:	
Drawing No(s).:		
Definable Feature of Work:		
A. PERSONNEL PRESENT:		
Name Posit	ion Company	
1		
2		
B. MATERIALS being used are in strict accordance with the contract plans and specifications? YES NO  If not, explain:		

ATTA	ACHMENT NO.3 (continued) WORKMANSHIP:
	I. Procedures and/or work methods witnessed are in strict compliance with the requirement of the contract specifications? YES NO
	If not, explain:
	II. Workmanship is acceptable? YES NO
	State area where improvement is needed:
D.	SAFETY violations and corrective action taken:
E.	COMMENTS:

Quality Control Representative Signature

SECTION 01440 ATTACHMENT NO.4

DAILY CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT
(Sample of Typical Contractor Daily Quality Control Report)

CONTRACTO	ORS NAME (Address)	
	Report No Contract No. DAC( ) Project Name and Location of work:	
(Temp	(Clear) (P.Cloudy) (Cloudy) (Rain: inches)minmax.) eather Conditions	
	1. Contractor (C) or Sub-contractor (S), and Area of Responsibility:	
		b.
c. ( )		
	2. Equipment Data. (Indicate items of construction equipment, other than hand tools, at the job site and whether or not used)	:
	3. Work Performed Today (Indicate identity of Contractor and Sub-contractors, location , and description of work:	
	4. Results of Surveillance: (Include satisfactory work complet or deficiencies with action to be taken):	ed,
a. Prepa:	ratory	
b. Initia	al	
c. Follow	w-up	

# DAILY CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT (Continued)

5. Tests performed as required by plans and specifications and

Gov req	Verbal instructions received (List instructions given by ernment personnel on construction deficiencies, retesting uired, etc. Include the name of Government person, time and ce instructions given, and action taken to comply:
7.	Job Safety (Include deficiencies and corrective action taken:
oth	Equipment Data (Indicate items of construction equipment, er than hand tools, at the job site, and whether or not d):
Ind sho sto ind	Material and equipment items that arrived at the job site. icate compliance or non-compliance of these items with approved p drawings, the contract plans and specifications, and the rage of the item is required prior to the time of installation, icate how this storage was provided and whether or not it is quate:
ins	Remarks (Cover any conflicts in the plans and specifications, tructions, or ays):
RECT.	S VERIFICATION: THE ABOVE REPORT IS COMPLETE AND ALL DATA LISTENT ALL MATERIALS PROVIDED, EQUIPMENT USED, AND WORKMANSHIP FOR ING PERIOD ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT PLANS AND
	ONS EXCEPT AS NOTED ABOVE.
	DNS EXCEPT AS NOTED ABOVE.

DAILY CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT (RMS QC)

CONTRACTORS QUALITY CONTROL REPORT (QCR) DAILY OG OF CONSTRUCTION - MILITARY REPORT NUMBER PAGE 1 DATE 29 Feb 00 - Tuesday PROJECT Sample Project ND RMS, Langley AFB, Virginia CONTRACT NUMBER DACA65-99-C-XXXX CONTRACTOR WEATHER No Weather Reported QC NARRATIVES(S) Activities in Progress: Include comments here. Did anything develop that may lead to a Change Order/Claim? Safety Inspection / Safety Meeting: Include meetings here. Safety: Inspections made, Deficiencies noted): Include safety inspections and safety deficiencies here. Safety: Correction Action taken: Corrective Action Verbal Instructions given by Government: Include instructions here. Were there any Delays in Work Progress today? PREP/INITIAL DATES (Preparatory and initial dates held and advance notice) No preparatory or initial inspections were held today. ACTIVITY START/FINISH No activities were started or finished today. QC REQUIREMENTS

No QC requirements were completed today.

CONTRACTORS QUALITY CONTROL REPORT (QCR)
DAILY OG OF CONSTRUCTION - MILITARY
REPORT NUMBER

1 PAGE 2 DATE
29 Feb 00 - Tuesday
PROJECT

Sample Project ND RMS, Langley AFB, Virginia CONTRACT NUMBER

DACA65-99-C-XXXX

 ${\tt QA/QC}$  COMMENTs (Describe QC comments issued, report QA and QC comments corrected)

No QC comments were issued today.

CONTRACTORS ON SITE(Report contractor's first and/or last date on site)

No contractors were reported on site today. LABOR HOURS

No labor hours were reported today. EQUIPMENT HOURS

No equipment hours were reported today.  $\mathtt{EQUIPMENT}$  CHECKS

No equipment inspections were conducted today.

SAFETY CORRECTIONS (Report corrective actions for safety violations)

No outstanding safety violations.

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION: On behalf of the contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and all equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications, to the best of my knowledge, except as noted above. QC REPRESENTATIVE'S SIGNATURE DATE

SUPERINTENDENT'S INITIALS DATE

SECTION 01440 ATTACHMENT NO.5 TEST REPORT
CONTRACTOR'S NAME (Address)
STRUCTURE OR BUILDINGCONTRACT NO
DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, SYSTEM OR PART OF SYSTEM TESTED:
DESCRIPTION OF TEST:
NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON IN CHARGE OF PERFORMING TESTS FOR CONTRACTOR:  NAME  TITLE
SIGNATURE
I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE ABOVE DESCRIBED ITEM, SYSTEM OR PART OF SYSTEM HAS BEEN TESTED AS INDICATED ABOVE AND FOUND TO BE ENTIRELY SATISFACTORY AS REQUIRED IN THE CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS.
SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR
DATE
EMARKS:

SECTION 01	1440: ATTACHMENT NO. 6
Construction Deficiency:	
Contract No.	
Safety Deficiency:	
Project Title:	
Date Reported	
Description of Corrective	Reported By Deficient Work
	Action Taken Date Corrected

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.1.1 Site Plan

The Contractor shall prepare a site plan indicating the proposed location and dimensions of any area to be fenced and used by the Contractor, the number of trailers to be used, entrance(s), utilities, and details of the fence installation. Any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud shall also be identified. The Contractor shall also indicate any supplemental or other staging area.

# 1.1.2 Identification of Employees

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display identification as approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. Prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of any employee. When required, the Contractor shall obtain and provide fingerprints of persons employed on the project. Contractor and subcontractor personnel shall wear identifying markings on hard hats clearly identifying the company for whom the employee works.

# 1.1.3 Employee Parking

Contractor employees shall park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. This area will not necessarily be within reasonable walking distance of the construction site. The contractor shall provide transportation between the parking area and the construction site. Contractor employee parking shall not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the military installation.

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS (Not Applicable)

# 1.3 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

# 1.3.1 Payment for Utility Services

No utilities will be available to the Contractor, unless otherwise agreed with the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.3.2 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.3.3 Telephone

The Contractor shall make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

#### 1.4 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

During construction the Contractor shall provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic. The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flag men, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, shall be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. The traveling public shall be protected from damage to person and property. The Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site shall interfere as little as possible with public traffic. The Contractor shall investigate the adequacy of existing roads and the allowable load limit on these roads. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of any damage to roads caused by construction operations.

#### 1.4.1 Haul Roads

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this contract. Haul roads shall be constructed with suitable grades and widths; sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic shall be avoided. The Contractor shall provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control shall be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and hauling roads shall be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting shall be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations. Upon completion of the work, haul roads designated by the Contracting Officer shall be removed.

# 1.4.2 Barricades

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night. Barricades and other physical protection shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

# 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

# 1.5.1 Administrative Field Offices and Storage Areas

The Contracting Officer will designate an area within which the Contractor shall be permitted to place administrative or storage trailers for equipment and limited construction materials other than in trailers. The Contractor shall provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

# 1.5.1.1 Storage Area(s):

Storage areas shall be as approved by the CO.

# 1.5.1.2 Appearance of Trailers:

Trailers utilized by the Contractor, whether for the purpose of administrative use or materials storage, shall present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair. Trailers which, in the opinion of the CO, are not in good repair shall not be allowed on the Facility.

# 1.5.1.3 Equipment:

Any item of construction equipment, with the exception of hand tools, which becomes inoperable shall be repaired within five (5) working days or removed from the construction site.

# 1.5.1.4 Maintenance of Storage Area(s):

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep all fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. Should the Contractor elect to traverse grassed or other areas without paving that are not established roadways, with construction equipment or other vehicles, such grassed or other areas shall be covered with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and to prevent the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways. Gradation of the gravel shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cutting of grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, buildings, under trailers and in areas not accessible to mowers shall be edged or trimmed neatly.

# 1.5.2 Security Provisions

Adequate outside security lighting shall be provided at the Contractor's temporary facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of its own equipment; in addition, the Contractor shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency requesting periodic security checks of the temporary project field office.

# 1.6 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

# 1.6.1 Resident Engineer's Office

The Contractor shall provide a temporary office trailer for use exclusively by the Government for the duration of the contract. Upon final acceptance of the work, the contractor shall remove the trailer and restore the site to conditions existing prior to commencement of work. It shall be equipped and serviced as follows:

- a. 200 square feet with the width no less than 12 feet.
- b. Located on the site as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Like new in appearance with at least one operable window in each exterior wall.
- d. Toilet and lavatory in a separate room, including sewer and water connections.
- e. Exterior door(s) three feet wide with hasp for locking. Hasps shall be mounted with bolts extending through the door and wall.

- f. Entrance landing and steps per 29 CFR 1910 (OSHA Standards).
- g. Electrical service (one main connection) sufficient to supply all required features simultaneously.
- h. Two five button telephones, connected. Two telephone lines. Two additional telephone lines per desk, complete, for network and modem connections.
- i. One file rack for storage of full size drawings.
- j. One Conference table and six chairs, nominal size 2.5 feet by 5.0 feet.
- k. One office desk with drawers, nominal size 2.5 feet by 5.0 feet.
- m. Two swivel office chairs.
- p. Janitorial service weekly.
- q. Maintenance to keep trailer in like new condition.
- r. A mail slot in the door or a lockable mail box mounted on the surface of the door shall be provided.
- s. Heated and air conditioned to 75 degrees F.

# 1.6.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office

The Contractor may, at its option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

# 1.7 CLEANUP

Construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like shall be removed from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways shall be cleaned away. Materials resulting from demolition activities which are salvageable shall be stored within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Stored material not in trailers, whether new or salvaged, shall be neatly stacked when stored.

#### 1.8 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project and after removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, the fence shall be removed and will become the property of the Contractor. Areas used by the Contractor for the storage of equipment or material, or other use, shall be restored to the original or better condition. Gravel used to traverse grassed areas shall be removed and the area restored to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)
  - -- End of Section --

# SECTION 01525

# SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS ${\bf 11/02}$

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

# AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z359.1	(1992; R 1999) Safety Requirements for
	Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems
	and Components

# ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.22	(2000) Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2000) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.8	(2000) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks

# NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10		(2002) Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 241		(2000) Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 70		(2002) National Electrical Code
TH	HE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AN	D RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
00 GED 101	0	Organizational Cafata and Haalth Chandanda

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29 CFR 1910.94	Ventilation
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection

29 CFR 1926.65

Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response

# U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G

Crane Critical Lift Plan; G

### SD-06 Test Reports

Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

Accident Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Regulatory Citations and Violations

Crane Reports

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Associate Safety Professional (ASP). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- b. Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS). An individual who is currently certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- c. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.
- d. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- e. Multi-Employer Work Site (MEWS). A multi-employer work site, as defined by OSHA, is one in which many employers occupy the same site.

The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.

- f. Operating Envelope. The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).
- g. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
  - (1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
  - (2) Days away from work;
  - (3) Restricted work;
  - (4) Transfer to another job;
  - (5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;
  - (6) Loss of consciousness; or
  - (7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.
- h. Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The superintendent or other qualified or competent person who is responsible for the on-site safety and health required for the project. The Contractor quality control (QC) person can be the SSHO on this project.
- i. "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.

# 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, work performed shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local, laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

### 1.5 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employee uses illegal drugs or consumes alcohol during work hours. Ensure there are no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours. After accidents, collect blood, urine, or saliva specimens and test the injured and involved employees for the influence of drugs and alcohol. A copy of the test shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

- 1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications
- 1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall be provided at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The SSHO shall meet the following requirements:

Level 2:

A minimum of 3 years safety work on similar project. 30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within last 3 years. Competent person training as needed.

1.6.1.2 Associate Safety professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health and Safety Technician (CHST)...

Provide a Associate Safety professional (ASP)and/or a Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) at the work site to perform safety management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The STS shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1. The ASP shall be at the work site at all times whenever work or testing is being performed and shall conduct and document daily safety inspections. The ASPSTS and/or shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

1.6.1.3 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is assigned in writing by the Designated Authority to assess confined spaces and who possesses demonstrated knowledge, skill and ability to:

- a. Identify the structure, location, and designation of confined and permit-required confined spaces where work is done;
- b. Calibrate and use testing equipment including but not limited to, oxygen indicators, combustible gas indicators, carbon monoxide indicators, and carbon dioxide indicators, and to interpret accurately the test results of that equipment;
- c. Perform all required tests and inspections specified in 29 CFR 1910.146 and 29 CFR 1915 Subpart  $\mathrm{B}i$
- d. Assess hazardous conditions including atmospheric hazards in confined space and adjacent spaces and specify the necessary protection and precautions to be taken;
- e. Determine ventilation requirements for confined space entries and operations;
- f. Assess hazards associated with hot work in confined and adjacent space and determine fire watch requirements; and,
- g. Maintain records required.
- 1.6.1.4 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory

#### Protection Program

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is:

- a. Capable by education, specialized training and/or experience of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous chemical, physical and biological agents in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6.
- b. Capable of specifying necessary controls and protective actions to ensure worker health.

#### 1.6.1.5 Crane Operators

Crane operators shall meet the requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix G.

#### 1.6.2 Personnel Duties

- 1.6.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)/Superintendent
  - a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors' daily quality control report.
  - b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and sub-contractors.
  - c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
  - d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.
  - e. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.
  - f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. A list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies shall be posted on the safety bulletin board.
  - g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

- 1.6.2.2 Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS)
  - a. Perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the project.
  - b. Perform as the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1.
  - c. Be on site at all timeswhenever work or testing is being performed.

- d. Conduct and document safety inspections.
- e. Shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

If the ASPSTS is appointed as the SSHO all duties of that position shall also be preformed.

# 1.6.3 Meetings

#### 1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. The Contractor will be informed, in writing, of the date of the preconstruction conference. The purpose of the preconstruction conference is for the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representatives to become acquainted and explain the functions and operating procedures of their respective organizations and to reach mutual understanding relative to the administration of the overall project's APP before the initiation of work.
- b. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the AHAs and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).
- c. The Contractor shall discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated activity hazard analyses (AHAs) that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs shall be established to preclude project delays.
- d. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Work shall not begin until there is an accepted APP.

# 1.6.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings

Conduct weekly safety meetings at the project site for all employees. The Contracting Officer will be informed of the meeting in advance and be allowed attendance. Minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed shall be attached to the Contractors' daily quality control report.

# 1.6.3.3 Work Phase Meetings

The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of safety and health controls.

#### 1.7 TRAINING

# 1.7.1 New Employee Indoctrination

New employees (prime and sub-contractor) will be informed of specific site hazards before they begin work. Documentation of this orientation shall be kept on file at the project site.

# 1.7.2 Periodic Training

Provide Safety and Health Training in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 and the accepted APP. Ensure all required training has been accomplished for all onsite employees.

# 1.7.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Prior to beginning a new phase, training will be provided to all affected employees to include a review of the AHA to be implemented.

# 1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

The Contractor shall use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Preparation of Accident Prevention Plan". Where a paragraph or subparagraph element is not applicable to the work to be performed indicate "Not Applicable" next to the heading. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below at paragraph 1.8.1. The APP shall be job-specific and shall address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP shall be included in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer and any designated CSP and/or CIH.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. The Contracting Officer reviews and comments on the Contractor's submitted APP and accepts it when it meets the requirements of the contract provisions.

Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and quality control manager. Should any unforeseen

hazard become evident during the performance of work, the project superintendent shall inform the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the resident engineer's office and at the job site.

The APP shall be continuously reviewed and amended, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP shall be incorporated in the plan as they are discovered.

# 1.8.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents

In addition to the requirements outlines in Appendix A of USACE EM 385-1-1, the following is required:

- a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of all site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated site safety and health officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used such as CSPs, CIHs, STSs, CHSTs. The duties of each position shall be specified.
- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, competent persons shall be designated and qualifications submitted for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.
- c. Confined Space Entry Plan. Develop a confined space entry plan in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)
- d. Health Hazard Control Program. The Contractor shall designate a competent and qualified person to establish and oversee a Health Hazard Control Program in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6. The program shall ensure that employees, on-site Government representatives, and others, are not adversely exposed to chemical, physical and biological agents and that necessary controls and protective actions are instituted to ensure health.
- e. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Plan
  - (1) Describe plan for random checks and testing with pre-employment screening in accordance with the DFAR Clause subpart 252.223-7004, "Drug Free Work Force."

- (2) Description of the on-site prevention program
- f. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan. The plan shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. It shall address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 1.8 m (6 feet). A qualified person shall prepare and sign the plan. The plan shall include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, rescue and escape equipment and operations, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be revised every six months for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. The accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be kept and maintained at the job site for the duration of the project.
- g. Site Safety, Health and Emergency Response Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 01351A.
- h. Training Records and Requirements. List of mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e.g. explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, fall protection, crane operation, vehicle operator, forklift operators, personal protective equipment); list of requirements for periodic retraining/certification; outline requirements for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

#### 1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHA as amendments to the APP. An AHA will be developed by the Contractor for every operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform work. The analysis must identify and evaluate hazards and outline the proposed methods and techniques for the safe completion of each phase of work. At a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific safety and health hazards anticipated, control measures (to include personal protective equipment) to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, equipment to be used, inspection requirements, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work. For work with fall hazards, including fall hazards associated with scaffold erection and removal, identify the appropriate fall arrest systems. For work with materials handling equipment, address safeguarding measures related to materials handling equipment. For work requiring excavations, include requirements for safeguarding excavations. An activity requiring an AHA shall not proceed until the AHA has been accepted by the Contracting Officer's representative and a meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activity, including on-site Government representatives. The Contractor shall document meeting attendance at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the

Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

Activity hazard analyses shall be updated as necessary to provide an effective response to changing work conditions and activities. The on-site superintendent, site safety and health officer and competent persons used to develop the AHAs, including updates, shall sign and date the AHAs before they are implemented.

# 1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within 2 calendar days after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. The following information shall be displayed on the safety bulletin board in clear view of the on-site construction personnel, maintained current, and protected against the elements and unauthorized removal:

- a. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility.
- b. Emergency phone numbers.
- c. Copy of the most up-to-date APP.
- d. AHA(s).
- e. OSHA 300A Form.
- f. A sign indicating the number of hours worked since last lost workday accident.
- g. OSHA Safety and Health Protection-On-The-Job Poster.
- h. Safety and Health Warning Posters.

# 1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

### 1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

## 1.13 REPORTS

### 1.13.1 Accident Reports

- a. For recordable injuries and illnesses, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$2,000 in damages, the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the USACE Accident Report Form 3394 and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 1 calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- b. For a weight handling equipment accident the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the

accident, complete the WHE Accident Report form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

#### 1.13.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident involving a overturned crane, collapsed boom, or any other major damage to the crane or adjacent property. Information shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on site and Government investigation is conducted.

# 1.13.3 Regulatory Citations and Violations

Contact the Contracting Officer immediately of any OSHA or other regulatory agency inspection or visit, and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each citation, report, and contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the Contracting Officer.

# 1.13.4 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix H and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

# 1.13.5 Certificate of Compliance

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). Certificate shall state that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 section 16 and Appendix H. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used. The Contractor shall also certify that all of its crane operators working on the DOD activity have been trained in the proper use of all safety devices (e.g., anti-two block devices). These certifications shall be posted on the crane.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

The Contractor shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations.

#### 3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, the Contractor shall attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

#### 3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION

The Contractor shall establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. The program shall include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and escape procedures.

#### 3.3.1 Training

The Contractor shall institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, the Contractor shall provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. Training requirements shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, section 21.A.16.

### 3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment

The Contractor shall enforce use of the fall protection equipment designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is on a surface 1.8 m(6 feet) or more above lower levels. Fall protection systems such as guardrails, personnel fall arrest system, safety nets, etc., are required when working within 1.8m (6 feet) of any leading edge. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraphs 05.I. and 05.J. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems may be required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M and USACE EM 385-1-1.

## 3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ANSI Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest

equipment shall not exceed  $1.8\ m$  (6 feet). The total fall distance shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

## 3.3.3 Safety Nets

If safety nets are used as the selected fall protection system on the project, they shall be provided at unguarded workplaces, over water, machinery, dangerous operations and leading edge work. Safety nets shall be tested immediately after installation with a drop test of 181.4 kg (400 pounds) and every six months thereafter.

### 3.3.4 Horizontal Lifelines

Horizontal lifelines shall be designed, installed, certified and used under the supervision of a qualified person as part of a complete fall arrest system (29 CFR 1926.500).

#### 3.4 EQUIPMENT

## 3.4.1 Material Handling Equipment

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.
- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

## 3.4.2 Weight Handling Equipment

- a. Cranes must be equipped with:
  - (1) Load indicating devices (LIDs) and a boom angle or radius indicator,
  - (2) or load moment indicating devices (LMIs).
  - (3) Anti-two block prevention devices.
  - (4) Boom hoist hydraulic relief valve, disconnect, or shutoff (stops hoist when boom reaches a predetermined high angle).
  - (5) Boom length indicator (for telescoping booms).
  - (6) Device to prevent uncontrolled lowering of a telescoping hydraulic boom.
  - (7) Device to prevent uncontrolled retraction of a telescoping hydraulic boom.
- b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 15 days in advance of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator shall remain with the crane during the spot check.

- c. The Contractor shall comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Erection shall be performed under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). All testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- d. The Contractor shall comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.
- e. The presence of Government personnel does not relieve the Contractor of an obligation to comply with all applicable safety regulations. The Government will investigate all complaints of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions received in writing from contractor employees, federal civilian employees, or military personnel.
- f. Each load shall be rigged/attached independently to the hook/master-link in such a fashion that the load cannot slide or otherwise become detached. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.
- g. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90% of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.
- h. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and shall follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.
- i. Crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) shall not be used unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Personnel shall not be lifted with a line hoist or friction crane.
- j. A fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 10BC and a minimum nominal capacity of 5lb of extinguishing agent shall be available at all operator stations or crane cabs. Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected, maintained, and recharged as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- k. All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.
- 1. A weight handling equipment operator shall not leave his position at the controls while a load is suspended.
- m. Only Contractor crane operators who have met the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.94, 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1926.65, 29 CFR 1926.500, USACE EM 385-1-1, ASME B30.5, and ASME B30.22 and other local and state requirements shall be authorized to operate the crane.
- n. The Contractor shall use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.
- o. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

- p. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.
- q. A substantial and durable rating chart containing legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely mounted onto the crane cab in a location allowing easy reading by the operator while seated in the control station.
- r. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.
- s. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.
- t. The Contractor shall certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

## 3.4.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment

- a. Equipment shall be operated by designated qualified operators. Proof of qualifications shall be kept on the project site for review.
- b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment shall be on site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Such additional safety precautions or requirements shall be incorporated into the AHAs.
- c. Equipment and mechanized equipment shall be inspected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safe operation by a competent person prior to being placed into use.
- d. Daily checks or tests shall be conducted and documented on equipment and mechanized equipment by designated competent persons.

#### 3.5 EXCAVATIONS

The competent person for excavations performed as a result of contract work shall be on-site when excavation work is being performed, and shall inspect, and document the excavations daily prior to entry by workers. The competent person must evaluate all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly.

## 3.5.1 Utility Locations

Prior to digging, the appropriate digging permit must be obtained. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a private utility locating service in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

#### 3.5.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within .061 m (2 feet) of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility the utility shall be exposed by hand digging every 30.5 m (100 feet) if parallel within 1.5 m (5 feet) of the excavation.

#### 3.6 ELECTRICAL

#### 3.6.1 Portable Extension Cords

Portable extension cords shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. All damaged extension cords shall be immediately removed from service. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70.

#### 3.7 HOUSEKEEPING

## 3.7.1 Clean-Up

All debris in work areas shall be cleaned up daily or more frequently if necessary. Construction debris may be temporarily located in an approved location, however garbage accumulation must be removed each day.

#### AS-BUILT RECORD DRAWINGS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

## 09/02

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall produce the working as-built drawing prints from the design drawings approved by the Government. The working as-built drawing prints shall be kept at the construction site for mark-up by the Contractor to record as as-built conditions. Once approved by the Government, the Contractor shall transfer the information recorded as the working as-built drawings to the final as-built drawings.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; all other submittals shall be submitted for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings; G

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final as-built drawing submittal shall consist of the following:

- a. Two (2) complete copies of AutoCad format drawing files on seperate compact discs.
- b. One (1) set of mylars.
- c. Two (2) sets of full size prints.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

CADD Operator Qualifications; G

Documentation of experience, instruction, and certification used to establish the proficiency of the CADD operator providing the as-built CADD drawing files

## 1.3 WORKING AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

The working as-built drawing prints and working as-built drawing CADD files shall be revised to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information discovered or provided in the course of construction shall be adequately ad neatly recorded as changes or additions to the original contract drawings.

## 1.3.1 Content of Working As-Built Drawings

The working as-built drawings shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:

- a. The location and description of any utility lines or other installations of any kind or description known to exist within the construction area. The location of exterior utilities includes actual measured horizontal distances from utilities to permanent facilities/features. These measurements shall be within an accuracy range of 6 inches and shall be shown at sufficient points to permit easy location of utilities for future maintenance purposes. Measurements shall be shown for all changes of direction points and all surface or underground components such as valves, manholes, drop inlets, clean outs, meter, etc. The general depth range of each underground utility line shall be shown (i.e., 3 ft depth. The description of exterior utilities includes the actual quantity, size, and material of utility lines.
- b. The location and dimensions or any changes within the building or structure.
- c. Correct grade alignment of roads, structures, or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- d. Correct elevations if changes were made in site grading.
- e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.
- f. The topography and grades of all drainage installed or affected as a part of the project construction
- g. Options: Where the contract drawings or specifications allow options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the as-built drawings.
- h. Shop drawings containing as-built information shall be incorporated into the working as-built drawings. This additional information may be added to an existing working as-built drawing or may require the addition of a new drawing to the working as-built drawing set.

## 1.3.2 Quality Control of Working As-Built Drawings

Subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer, a member of the Contractor's Quality Control Organization shall be assigned sole responsibility for the maintenance and currency of working as-built drawings. Any re-assignment of duties concerning the maintenance of the as-built drawings shall be promptly reported to the Contracting Officer.

## 1.3.3 Withholding for Working As-Built Drawings

The working as-built marked prints shall be jointly reviewed for accuracy

and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. if the Contractor fails to maintain the working as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings and will continue the monthly deduction until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of the updated drawings.

## 1.4 FINAL AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

The final as-built drawings shall be the final record of construction as installed and completed by the Contractor and as indicated on the working as-built drawings. All changes, variations, and/or required additions to the contract drawings shall be included. In the event the Contractor accomplishes additional work which changes the as-built conditions of the facility after submission of the final as-built drawings, the Contractor shall furnish revised and/or additional drawings as required to depict as-built conditions. The requirements for these additional drawings shall be the same as for the as-built drawings included in the original submission.

#### 1.4.1 Withholding for Final As-Built Drawings

An item entitled "As-Built Drawings" has been placed in the Bid/Proposal Schedule for work on as-built drawings. The amount for this item has established by the Contracting Officer and does not reflect the actual cost of providing final as-built drawings. This item becomes a part of the overall Contractor's price and the amount indicated in the item will be withheld from payment to the Contractor until the Final As-Built Drawings have been approved and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (This Part Not Used)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 WORKING AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall mark up two (2) sets of paper prints by the red-line process to show the as-built conditions. The as-built marked prints shall be kept current on a weekly basis and separate from the job site working drawings and available on the jobsite at all times. The Contractor shall maintain current CADD drawing files to reflect all changes recorded on the working as-built drawings.

## 3.1.1 Review of Working As-Built Drawings

## 3.1.1.1 Review at 50% Construction Complete

One set of the working as-built drawings, one copy of the working as-built CADD files on compact disc, and one set of prints of the working as-built CADD drawings shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer when construction is 50% complete.

#### 3.1.1.2 Review at Final Inspection

One set of the working as-built drawings, one copy of the working as built CADD files on compact disc, and one set of prints of the working as-built CADD drawings shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and approval 30 days prior to scheduling the final inspection. Final inspection shall not be scheduled by the Contracting Officer until working as-built drawings have been received. After completion of the final inspection, the Government will return the copy of the working as-built drawings for corrections. The Contractor shall complete the corrections and return the working as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer within ten (10) calendar days. Upon approval, the corrected working as-built drawings will be returned to the Contractor for use in preparation of the final as-built drawings.

#### 3.2 FINAL AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

After receipt of the approved as-built working drawings, the Contractor shall revise the CADD drawings to reflect the as-built changes to match the approved working as-built drawings

## 3.2.1 Submittal of Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall have 30 days after final approval of the working as-built drawings to complete and provide the final as-built drawings submittal.

## 3.3 COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN AND DRAFTING (CADD) DRAWINGS

All as-built CADD drawings shall meet the requirements of section 01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

#### SECTION 01780

#### CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; All other submittals are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-18 Records

As-Built Drawings; G.

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The digital prepared drawings shall consist of 1 set of completed final as-built original transparency drawings, 2 sets of blue-line prints of the transparencies, and the approved marked working as-built prints.

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials; .

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Final Approved Shop Drawings; G

Two copies of the final approved as-built shop drawings as described below.

Construction Contract Specifications;

Two copies of the as-built specifications as described below.

Real Property Equipment;

Three copies of the draft and three copies of the final "Equipment in Place List" as described below.

Warranty Management Plan; G.

Three sets of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags; .

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Clean-Up; .

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

#### 1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

## 1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

## 1.2.1.1 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall revise 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a weekly basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked prints and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.
- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.
- e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
  - f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

- g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built prints.
- h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.
- j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.
  - (1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be as follows.
  - (2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion. Modification Circle is a circle with the identification of the modification number in the center.
  - (3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.
  - (4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by each area changed on the drawing (each location).
  - (5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.
  - (6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.
  - (7) The Modification Circle size shall be 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.
  - k. Final As-Built Drawings. When the as-built drawings are completed, and prior to submission to the Government, the contractor shall indicate on each drawing, in the lower right hand corner, in bold letters at least 1/4" high, "AS-BUILT DRAWING".

## 1.2.1.2 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with approved working as-built prints, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned to the Contracting Officer after approval by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

## 1.2.1.3 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

- a. CADD colors shall follow the color scheme of the original drawing. Layer code for changes shall be as follows:
  - (1) Deleted Items Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders and moved to a layer named "DELETED ITEMS" and that layer shall be "frozen" from plotting.
  - (2) Added Items Added items shall be drawn in colors to match the original drawing but shall be placed on a layer called "ITEMS ADDED BY CHANGE ORDER".
  - (3) Special Items Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall follow the drawing color scheme and be placed on a layer called "SPECIAL REOUIREMENTS".
- b. The Contract Drawing files shall be renamed in a manner related to the contract number (i.e., 98-C-10.DWG) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Marked-up changes shall be made only to those renamed files. All changes shall be made on the layer/level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be changed to red and moved to the "DELETED ITEMS" layer.
- c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 1/4 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "AS-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.
- d. Within 10 days after Government approval of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue-lined prints of these drawings for Government review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 7 days the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 10 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit

the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of mylars, two sets of blue-line prints and one set of the approved working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files and marked prints as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

#### 1.2.1.4 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

## 1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

## RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number, Company Telephone	Composition and Size	Where Used
		Number		

## 1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

## 1.2.4 Construction Contract Specifications

The Contractor shall furnish final as-built construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

## 1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

## 1.3.1 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain effective throughout the construction period.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
- c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

## 1.4 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be replaced. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

## SUBMITTAL VERIFICATION REPORT

Search for "Submittal Formatting Requirements" in SpecsIntact help for more information about the contents of this report.

\_\_\_\_\_\_

## Section Submittal Discrepancies

Sections that do not cite Submittal Items in both the Submittal Article and elsewhere in the text, that cite invalid Classifications, or that contain Submittal Descriptions or Classifications outside the Submittal Article:

HINT: Double-clicking a Section number will open the Section in the Editor.

SECTION	SUBPART	SUBMITTAL DISCREPANCY
01005	1.3	Access Plan was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01005	1.3	High Water Plan was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01330	1.4	Submittal register was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01355	1.6	Environmental Protection Plan was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01355	1.6	Spill Control Plan was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01355	1.6	Recycling and Solid Waste Minimization Plan was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01355	1.6	Air Pollution Control Plan was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01355	1.6	Contaminant Prevention Plan was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01355	1.6	Waste Water Management Plan was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01355	1.6	Historical, Archaeological, Cultural Resources Biological Resources and Wetlands Plan was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01525	1.13.5	Certificate of Compliance was not found in the Submittal Article.
01525	1.2	Crane Critical Lift Plan was not found outside the Submittal Article.
01525	1.2	Monthly Exposure Reports

		SECTION SUBPART	SUBMITTAL DISCREPANCY
		was not found outside the	
01720	1.2	CADD Operator Qualificatio was not found outside the	
01780	1.1	As-Built Drawings was not found outside the	Submittal Article.
01780	1.1	As-Built Record of Equipme was not found outside the	
01780	1.1	Final Approved Shop Drawin was not found outside the	
01780	1.1	Construction Contract Spec was not found outside the	
01780	1.1	Real Property Equipment was not found outside the	Submittal Article.
01780	1.1	Warranty Management Plan was not found outside the	Submittal Article.
01780	1.1	Warranty Tags was not found outside the	Submittal Article.
01780	1.1	Final Clean-Up was not found outside the	Submittal Article.
02220	1.9	Demolition plan was not found in the Submi	ttal Article.
02220	1.3	Work Plan was not found outside the	Submittal Article.
02220	1.3	Demolition at Historical S was not found outside the	
02220	1.3	Notification of Demolition was not found outside the	
02220	1.3	Receipts was not found outside the	Submittal Article.
02275	1.5	Source of Riprap Material was not found outside the	Submittal Article.
02300	3.13.2	Tolerance Tests for Subgra was not found in the Submi	
02300	1.3	Earthwork was not found outside the	Submittal Article.
02300	1.3	Borrow was not found outside the	Submittal Article.
02300	1.3	Tolerance Tests for Road S	urfaces

		SECTION SUBPART SUBMITTAL DISCREPANCY
		was not found outside the Submittal Article.
02373	2.1.1	Thread was not found in the Submittal Article.
02373	2.2	MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING was not found in the Submittal Article.
02373	3.2	SEAMS was not found in the Submittal Article.
02373	1.2	Manufacturing Quality Control Manual and Product Data was not found outside the Submittal Article.
02373	1.2	Product Samples was not found outside the Submittal Article.
02821	1.2	CENAO was not found outside the Submittal Article.
02921	1.3.3	Chemical treatment material was not found in the Submittal Article.
02921	2.3	SOIL AMENDMENTS was not found in the Submittal Article.
02921	2.3.2	Soil Conditioner was not found in the Submittal Article.
02921	3.6	APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE was not found in the Submittal Article.
02921	1.2	Soil Test was not found outside the Submittal Article.
02921	1.2	Fertilizer was not found outside the Submittal Article.
02921	1.2	Organic Material was not found outside the Submittal Article.
02923	1.4.3	Chemical treatment material was not found in the Submittal Article.
02923	2.4.2	Soil Conditioner was not found in the Submittal Article.
02923	2.7	PESTICIDE was not found in the Submittal Article.
02923	3.2.1	Finished Grade and Topsoil was not found in the Submittal Article.
02923	1.2	Equipment was not found outside the Submittal Article.

SECTION	SUBPART	SUBMITTAL DISCREPANCY
02923	1.2	Finished Grade was not found outside the Submittal Article.
02923	1.2	Topsoil was not found outside the Submittal Article.
02923	1.2	Application of Pesticide was not found outside the Submittal Article.
02930	2.2	TOPSOIL was not found in the Submittal Article.
02930	2.3.5	Organic Material was not found in the Submittal Article.
02930	2.3.6	Soil Conditioner was not found in the Submittal Article.
02930	2.9	MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM was not found in the Submittal Article.
02930	2.11	PESTICIDE was not found in the Submittal Article.
02935	1.3.3	Chemical treatment material was not found in the Submittal Article.
02935	3.5	APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE was not found in the Submittal Article.
02935	1.2	Work Plan and Schedule was not found outside the Submittal Article.

## Discrepancies Between Submittal Articles and Submittal Procedures Section

Submittal Descriptions from Section Submittal Articles that differ from Descriptions in the Submittal Procedures Section (01330 or 01300), or that are missing from the Submittal Procedures Section:

HINT: Double-clicking a Section number will open the Section in the Editor.

# STANDARD DESCRIPTION

SECTION SUBPART INVALID DESCRIPTION	SECTION	SUBPART	INVALID	DESCRIPTION
-------------------------------------	---------	---------	---------	-------------

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

01005 1.3 SD-01 Preconstruction and Postconstruction Submittals

No Standard Submittal Description for SD-18 was found

01780 1.1 SD-18 Records

#### SECTION 01850

# CONTRACT DRAWINGS 09/02

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 AVAILABILITY OF CADD DRAWING FILES

After award and upon request, the electronic "Computer-Aided Drafting and Design (CADD)" drawing files will be provided to the Contractor for use in preparation of construction data related to the referenced contract subject to the following terms and conditions.

Data contained on these electronic files shall not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor shall make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CADD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CADD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CADD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractors hardware or software.

If the Contractor uses, duplicates and/or modifies these electronic CADD files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates) shall be removed.

# 1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

NORFOLK DISTRICT

FILE NUMBER REVISION TITLE

FFFF NNN-1.1 - TITLE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION 05/02

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6

(1990; R 1998) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M

National Emission Standard for Asbestos

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(1996) Safety and Health Requirements

#### 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from the project limits daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. Salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible. Concrete shall be broken into reusable sizes (as required on the project and VDOT 21a for materials left on site and end of project) and the reinforced and miscellaneous materials shall be removed from the site for recycling or disposal.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including

procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Demolition at Historical Structures plan; G

Submit proposed demolition and removal procedures to the Contracting Officer for approval before work is started.

Notifications; G

Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

#### 1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI Al0.6.

#### 1.4.1 Notifications

Furnish timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. See Section 01355 Environmental Protection for notification requirements. Notification to DEQ and VMR required at least 15 days prior to commencement of activities, as described in 01355.

## 1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied areas and avoid the creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of dust and debris.

## 1.6 PROTECTION

## 1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

## 1.6.2 Existing Work

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to

existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements and pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer approval.

#### 1.6.3 Trees

Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.4 Facilities

The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

#### 1.6.5 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

## 1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

## 1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.9 Required Data

Demolition plan shall include procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations.

#### 1.10 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

#### 1.11 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

#### 1.12 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Demolition in the river shall not be allowed from March 1 to July 1. To protect anadromous fish.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

#### 3.1.1 Structures

Existing concrete structures indicated shall be removed to original grade except as noted. The original stream bottom shall be returned to natural grade as is practical. Stone and brick masonry structures shall remain on the southend.

## 3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

Remove all existing utilities on the dam structure. When live utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment. The contractor shall not damage overhead high voltage wire. Work near the overhead wire shall be coordinated with Va Power to ensure the safety of workers and the continuation of electrical service.

#### 3.1.3 Masonry

The Block masonry building on the south end of the dam shall be removed. The stone and brick masonry work on the south end of the abutment in the river shall remain. The contractor shall protect the stone and brick masonry structure during demolition and shall regrout any loose stones on bricks to original appearance.

## 3.1.4 Concrete

Remove concrete such that originial masonry work is not damaged.

### 3.1.5 Patching

Stone and brick masonry shall be left in a stable condition. Where the masonry is unstable, the stone shall be repositioned and regrouted as necessary. The contractor shall meet with the COR and the District Archeologist and the contractor shall submit a plan for protection of the historic stonework during demolition. Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the concrete, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish.

#### 3.2 FILLING

Holes and other hazardous openings shall be filled.

#### 3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

#### 3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

## 3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment to be reused or relocated to prevent damage.

## 3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials that is indicated to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site designated as laydown area 3.

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

The following items reserved as property of the using service shall be removed prior to commencement of work under this contract: Concrete suitable for reuse, wood and iron from the crib dam, and soil and stone excavated or removed from crib dam.

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage.

## 3.3.4 Unsalvageable Material

Combustible and organic material shall be disposed of in the sanitary fill area located off the site.

#### 3.4 CLEANUP

Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

### 3.4.1 Debris and Rubbish

Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage

on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply. See Section 01005 for Disposal Route.

#### SECTION 02230

# CLEARING AND GRUBBING 06/97

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

#### 1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

## 1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

Materials Other Than Salable Timber; G

Written permission to dispose of such products on private property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct

the work. Depressions left from clearing operations shall be filled as specified in paragraph Grubbing below.

#### 3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted in accordance with the appicable provisions of Section 02300, and with the grades and features of the permanent work as indicated on the drawings.

## 3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots, and necessary filling of depressions, as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

#### 3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

#### 3.4.1 Salable Timber

All felled timber from which saw logs, pulpwood, posts, poles, ties, mine props, or cordwood can be produced shall be considered as salable timber, and shall be trimmed of limbs and tops, sawed into salable lengths of and stockpiled at locations as directed. The disposal of the stockpiled timber will be by the Government.

#### 3.4.2 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed. Disposal of cleared and grubbed materials by burning shall not be permitted.

#### SECTION 02275

# RIP RAP PROTECTION 01/96

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

Engineer, Architect, or similar terms in referenced publications shall mean Contracting Officer.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN SOCIETY OF TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 88	(1990) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C 127	(1989; R 1993) Standard Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C 131	(1989) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM D 5312	(1992) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Durability of Rock for Erosion Control Under Freezing and Thawing Conditions
ASTM D 5313	(1992) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Durability of Rock for Erosion Control Under Wetting and Drying Conditions

# VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (VDOT)

VDOT RBS (Latest Edition) Road and Bridge Specifications

## 1.3 GENERAL

All stone for the protection work shall be durable stone as approved by the Contracting Officer. The sources from which the contractor proposes to obtain the material shall be selected in advance of the time when the material will be required in the work. Contractor shall notify Contracting Officer a minimum of 30 days prior to stone placement so that a possible site visit by Government personnel may be arranged to the source of the stone. Contractor shall submit a "Certificate of Compliance" attesting to the compliance of the stone to the contact specifications and VDOT RBS

specifications.

## 1.4 QUALITY

Suitable tests and service records will be used to determine acceptability of the stone protection materials.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Source of Riprap Material; G

Source of riprap material. Include owner, address, phone number, and physical location if different than address.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STONE

Stone shall be of the sizes indicated and shall be durable and of suitable quality to ensure permanence in the structure and in the climate in which it is to be used. It shall be free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would tend to increase unduly its deterioration from natural causes. The inclusion of objectionable quantities of dirt, sand, clay, and rock fines will not be permitted. The stone shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of VDOT RBS Section 204, Grade B, and applicable portions of Section 414 for Dry Riprap, Classes as indicated.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PLACEMENT OF STONE

Stone shall be placed in accordance with VDOT RBS Section 414. Stone shall be placed to its full course thickness at one operation and in such a manner to avoid displacing the underlayer material. The larger stones shall be well distributed and the entire mass of stones in their final position shall be roughly graded to conform to the gradation specified. Placing stone by dumpling into chutes or by similar methods likely to cause segregation of the various sizes of stones throughout. The mass shall be obtained by selective loading of the material at the quarry or other source, by controlled dumping of successive loads during final placing, or by other methods of placement which will produce the specified results. The Contractor shall maintain the stone protection until accepted and any material displaced by any cause shall be replaced at his expense to the lines and grades shown on the drawings. One spot elevation of the stone protection crest is required for each 50 feet of stone protection placed.

# SECTION 02300

## EARTHWORK

## NAO ModMaster 10/2003

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2001) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457-mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2001) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft.)
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(2001) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(2001) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

## 1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials for earth fill shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GM, GC, SM, SC, CL, and ML. The above listed materials plus CH and MH are satisfactory in-situ.

#### 1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as OL, OH, and Pt are unsatisfactory in-situ. These materials plus those which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory as earth fill. Unsatisfactory materials also include those materials containing roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, and frozen materials.

#### 1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

## 1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the third sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557. This will be abbreviated below as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D 1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224. To maintain the same percentage of coarse material, the "remove and replace" procedure as described in the NOTE 8 in Paragraph 7.2 of AASHTO T 180 shall be used.

## 1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas or from excavations is defined in Section 02921, SEEDING and 02923, SPRIGGING.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

Earthwork; Borrow.

Procedure and location for disposal of unsatisfactory material and unused satisfactory material. Proposed sources of borrow materials.

Notification of encountering rock in the project.

## SD-06 Test Reports

Materials and Compaction Testing; G, RE. Tolerance Tests for Road Surfaces.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 72 hours of the completion of the test. Required soils tests for fill and backfill materials shall be submitted prior to beginning excavation and subgrade preparation operations.

## SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G, RE.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

#### 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil borings were not performed for this project. The Contractor shall be familiar with and shall expect to encounter overburden soils, rock outcrops, and bedrock common to the project vicinity. Overburden typically consists of sandy, silty, and clayey soils with mica present. The Contractor shall anticipate difficulty in controlling moisture during placement and compaction, common for the stockpiled earth fill and other mica-containing native soils. The Contractor shall obtain at their expense, whatever soils and subsurface data they deem necessary to properly bid and construct the project in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Proper drainage is required for all excavations and earthwork; dewatering shall be expected for all excavations and fill being performed below the indicated water level during dry periods, and at higher elevations during and after rainy periods. Unstable soil conditions, resulting in delay to construction activity, shall also be expected for any earthwork performed during and after rainy periods, and in all excavations and trenches.

## 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

#### 1.5.1 Rock Excavation

Rock excavation shall include excavating, grading, and disposing of material classified as rock and shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of boulders 1/2 cubic yard or more in volume; solid rock; rock material that is in ledges, bedded deposits, and unstratified masses, which cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting; and firmly cemented conglomerate deposits possessing the characteristics of solid rock impossible to remove without systematic drilling and blasting. The removal of any concrete or masonry structures, exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume that may be encountered in the work and is not otherwise indicated or specified, shall be included in this classification. If at any time during excavation, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock excavation, such material shall be uncovered and the Contracting Officer notified by the Contractor. The Contractor shall not proceed with

the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation and has taken cross sections as required. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow ample time for classification and cross sectioning of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

#### 1.5.2 Common Excavation

Common excavation shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

#### 1.6 BLASTING

Blasting shall not be permitted.

#### 1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

All unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of off Government property. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Surplus satisfactory material shall be made available for the City of Fredericksburg to obtain. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Surplus satisfactory material to be wasted shall be disposed of off Government property or in designated areas approved for surplus material storage. Coarse aggregate and rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing bottoms of channels or embankments except for canal earthen fill, for chinking of rip-rap where appropriate and indicated, and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of in such a manner as to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### 2.1 Rip-Rap

Rip-rap shall be provided as indicated and as specified in Section 02275 RIP-RAP PROTECTION.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, or as necessary to perform the required work, material determined by the Contractor to be suitable for topsoil shall be stripped to full depth as indicated. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil in accordance with paragraph PLACING TOPSOIL, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere

with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site.

## 3.2 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

#### 3.2.1 Drainage

Surface water shall be directed away from excavation and construction sites so as to prevent erosion and undermining of foundations and as needed to accomplish any necessary dewatering. Measures including but not limited to Port-a-Dams, sheet-piled cofferdams, diversion ditches, dikes, and grading shall be provided and maintained as necessary during construction. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site and the area immediately surrounding the site and affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

## 3.2.2 Dewatering

Groundwater and surface water flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously at least 1 foot below the working level or deeper as required to continue construction.

## 3.3 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered below the required grading limits shall be excavated and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Rock encountered within the limits of required excavation work shall be removed as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement will be paid for in accordance with the applicable bid item. When removal of unsatisfactory material is caused by the action or inaction of the Contractor in their performance of the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced with satisfactory material by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment and all unsatisfactory material shall be handled as specified in paragraph UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

#### 3.3.1 Ditches, Channel Changes, and Swales

Excavation of ditches, channel changes, and swales shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Care shall be taken not to excavate ditches and swales below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or swales excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as specified or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

# 3.3.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

#### 3.4 BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill for which it is to be used. Borrow materials shall be subject to approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, disposal of debris, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits shall be performed by the Contractor as incidental operations to the borrow excavation.

# 3.4.1 Selection

Borrow materials shall be obtained from approved sources outside the limits of Government-controlled land or from the borrow areas shown. Borrow material from borrow areas shown may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained from within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. The source of borrow material shall be the contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, shall pay all royalties and other charges involved, and shall bear all the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling.

## 3.4.2 Borrow Pits

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow areas shall be excavated to afford adequate drainage and control erosion. Overburden and other spoil material shall be disposed of or used for special purposes. Borrow areas shall be neatly trimmed and left in such shape as will facilitate effective drainage and minimize erosion after the excavation is completed.

# 3.5 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which

satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

#### 3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures, as far as practicable, shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundations or walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing or above the ground surface on the opposite side of the wall; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or the pipes themselves. Backfill shall consist of satisfactory materials moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Each layer of backfill material shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, in such a manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished using equipment well suited to the material being compacted, and able to achieve the specified density.

## 3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

# 3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which embankments including earthen fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material. The stripped surface shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 6 inches or as otherwise indicated; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 85 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished using equipment well suited to the material being compacted. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

## 3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment fill shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to,

nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material shall be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompacted to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

#### 3.8 EMBANKMENTS

#### 3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments including earthen fill shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inchesin depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished using equipment well suited to the material being compacted, and able to achieve the specified density.

## 3.8.2 Rock and Stone Embankments

Rock and stone embankments shall be constructed from crushed or recycled concrete and from rip-rap materials, as indicated and specified. Embankments using rip-rap sized materials as indicated shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings, specification SECTION 02275 RIP-RAP PROTECTION, and applicable VDOT specifications. Excavated coarse aggregate or material classified as rock excavation, as described in paragraph UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS, may be used, if approved, in place of equivalently sized chinking stone or crushed concrete materials. Where embankments are constructed of materials having a maximum size of 12 inches in any dimension, construction shall consist of successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 12 inches in depth. Each layer of material shall be spread uniformly, completely saturated, and compacted with a minimum of 6 passes of a minimum 7-ton roller or with a minimum of 4 passes of a minimum 10-ton roller. Each successive layer of material shall adequately bond to the material on which it is placed. Compaction shall be accomplished with approved vibratory steel-wheeled rollers. Coarse aggregate, rock excavation, and stone materials shall not be used in the construction of the canal earthen fill.

# 3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

# 3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or

otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Low areas shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade and shoulders for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the road. The elevation of the finish subgrade and shoulders shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

## 3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment well suited to the material being compacted. Subgrade and shoulders for roads shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density.

#### 3.10 ACCESS ROAD CONSTRUCTION

Access and top of dike roads shall be constructed of approved materials as indicated. Geotextile shall be placed on completed subgrades as indicated and as specified in SECTION 02373 GEOTEXTILE. Surface materials for roads shall be of the type indicated, and shall be placed to the thickness and dimensions indicated and compacted to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density. Compaction shall be accomplished by pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment well suited to the materials being compacted. Road and shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed road sections including shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

#### 3.11 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, shoulders, and roads shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for shoulders and roads shall be as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Ditches and swales shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

## 3.12 PLACING TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be placed in accordance with the requirements in section 02921.

# 3.13 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations

complete with zero air voids curve, gradation, and Atterberg limits shall be made in accordance with the procedures referenced in ASTM D 1557, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 4318. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922, except that method ASTM D 2922 shall not be used for any soils containing mica. When ASTM D 2922 is used as allowed, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Where results by Method D 2922 differ from those by Method D 1556, the results by Method D 1556 shall govern for contract compliance. In addition to Contracting reporting of test results required by paragraph SUBMITTALS, the testing laboratory shall furnish directly to the Resident Contracting Officer, an information copy of each in-place density test and related moisture and calibration results. Construction of each subsequent lift or other overlying materials shall not proceed until test results are approved. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests.

# 3.13.1 Materials and Compaction Testing

The following tests are required:

- a. A minimum of one moisture-density relations testing as specified above shall be performed for each source or classification of fill material, backfill material, and existing subgrade material.
- b. One Atterberg limits test and one gradation analysis is required for every six field density tests.
- c. A minimum of one sand cone density test is required for every six nuclear gauge field density tests or fraction thereof. Worksheets of sand density and sand cone calibration shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to commencing work and each time a new supply of sand is used.
- d. In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two moisture content tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer. A quart jar sample of each moisture-density test material shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time the test is obtained.
- e. A pint jar sample of each sixth field-density test (coincident with a sand cone density test) material shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time the test is obtained.

f. Field density tests shall be performed as follows: a minimum of one test per lift per 400 square yards or fraction thereof is required for fill and backfill material and a minimum of one test per 600 square yards or fraction thereof is required for recompacted subgrades prior to filling. Locations of all tests shall be at the direction of the Contracting Officer.

# 3.13.2 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

#### 3.14 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments, excavations, and roads shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade and road surfaces shall not be disturbed by unauthorized traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until completion and acceptance. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No geotextile and road surfacing materials shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall geotextile and surfacing materials be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade. Upon completion of the project, roads to remain shall be repaired as required prior to final acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 02373

#### GEOTEXTILE

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

# ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 3786	(2001) Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
ASTM D 4354	(1999) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D 4355	(2002) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4595	(1986; R 2001) Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4759	(1988; R 1996) Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4833	(2000e1) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4873	(2002) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturing Quality Control Manual and Product Data

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's quality control manual and product data sheets.

SD-04 Samples

Product Samples

Two samples measuring at least 6 inches square each, with manufacturer identification attached or embossed.

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextile

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's certificate of compliance stating that the geotextile meets the requirements of this section. For needle punched geotextiles, the manufacturer shall also certify that the geotextile has been continuously inspected using permanent on-line full-width metal detectors and does not contain any needles which could damage other geosynthetic layers. The certificate of compliance shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the geotextile manufacturer.

# 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Delivery, storage, and handling of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

# 1.3.1 Delivery

The Contracting Officer shall be notified a minimum of 24 hours prior to delivery and unloading of geotextile rolls. Rolls shall be packaged in an opaque, waterproof, protective plastic wrapping. The plastic wrapping shall not be removed until deployment. If quality assurance samples are collected, rolls shall be immediately rewrapped with the plastic wrapping. Geotextile or plastic wrapping damaged during storage or handling shall be repaired or replaced, as directed. Each roll shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, geotextile type, roll number, roll dimensions (length, width, gross weight), and date manufactured.

# 1.3.2 Storage

Rolls of geotextile shall be protected from construction equipment, chemicals, sparks and flames, temperatures in excess of 160 degrees F, or any other environmental condition that may damage the physical properties of the geotextile. To protect geotextile from becoming saturated, rolls shall either be elevated off the ground or placed on a sacrificial sheet of plastic in an area where water will not accumulate.

#### 1.3.3 Handling

Geotextile rolls shall be handled and unloaded with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Rolls shall not be dragged along the ground, lifted by one end, or dropped to the ground.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Geotextile

Geotextile shall be a woven pervious sheet of polymeric material and shall consist of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. The use of woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) will not be allowed. Stabilizers and/or inhibitors shall be added to the base polymer, as needed, to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet light, oxidation, and heat exposure. Regrind material, which consists of edge trimmings and other scraps that have never reached the consumer, may be used to produce the geotextile. Post-consumer recycled material shall not be used. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. Geotextiles shall meet the requirements specified in Table 1. Where applicable, Table 1 property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. Values for AOS represent maximum average roll values.

TABLE 1
MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR GEOTEXTILE

		ACCEPTABLE VALUES	
GRAB STRENGTH @ ELONGATION	LBS PERCENT	315	ASTM D 4632
MULLEN BURST	PSI		ASTM D 3786
PUNCTURE	LBS		ASTM D 4833
TRAPEZOID TEAR	LBS		ASTM D 4533
APPARENT OPENING SIZE	U.S. SIEVE		ASTM D 4751
WIDE WIDTH TENSILE STRENGTH @ ELONGATION	LB/IN PERCENT	175	ASTM D 4595
ULTRAVIOLET DEGRADATION	PERCENT	70 AT 500 HRS	ASTM D 4355

#### 2.1.1 Thread

Sewn seams shall be constructed with high-strength polyester, nylon, or other approved thread type. Thread shall have ultraviolet light stability equivalent to the geotextile and the color shall contrast with the geotextile.

#### 2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

The Manufacturer shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control program to assure compliance with the requirements of the specification. Documentation describing the quality control program shall be made available upon request. Manufacturing quality control sampling and

testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's approved quality control manual. As a minimum, geotextiles shall be randomly sampled for testing in accordance with ASTM D 4354, Procedure A. Acceptance of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements shall result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

# 3.1.1 Subgrade Preparation

The surface underlying the geotextile shall be smooth and free of ruts or protrusions which could damage the geotextile. Subgrade materials and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with Section 02300.

#### 3.1.2 Placement of Geotextile

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of geotextile. Geotextile rolls which are damaged or contain imperfections shall be repaired or replaced as directed.

- a. Before placing geotextile, the subgrade or subsequent lift of fill shall be compacted and graded level. The surface shall be smooth and free of windrows, sheepsfoot impressions, and rocks.
- b. Geotextile shall be placed at the locations and to the extent shown on the construction drawings, and shall be installed in tension. The geotextile shall be pulled taut and anchored with staples or stakes prior to placing the overlying lift of fill. The tension shall be uniform along the length of the fabric and consistent between rolls.
- c. Fill shall be placed, spread, and compacted in such manner that minimizes the development of wrinkles in or movement of the geotextile.
- d. A minimum fill thickness of 8 inches is required prior to operation of vehicles over the geotextile. Sudden braking and sharp turning shall be avoided. Construction equipment shall not be operated directly upon the geotextile as part of the planned construction sequence. Rubber tired equipment may operate directly on the geotextile if the travel is infrequent, equipment travels slow, turning is minimized, and no damage or displacement to the geotextile is observed.

# 3.2 SEAMS

## 3.2.1 Overlap Seams

Geotextile panels shall be continuously overlapped a minimum of 18 inches at all longitudinal and transverse joints. Sewn seams may be used instead of overlapped seams.

#### 3.2.2 Sewn Seams

Factory seams shall be continuously sewn on the geotextile. The stitch type used shall be a 401 locking chain stitch or as recommended by the manufacturer. For field and factory seams which are sewn, the Contractor shall provide at least a 2-meter sample of sewn seam before the geotextile

is installed. For seams that are field sewn, the seams shall be sewn using the same equipment and procedures as will be used for the production seams. Seam strength shall meet the minimum requirements specified in Table 1. The thread at the end of each seam run shall be tied off to prevent unraveling. Skipped stitches or discontinuities shall be sewn with an extra line of stitching with a minimum of 18 inches of overlap. No seams are allowed in the machine direction.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION

The geotextile shall be protected during installation from clogging, tears, and other damage. Damaged geotextile shall be repaired or replaced as directed. Adequate ballast (e.g. sand bags) shall be used to prevent uplift by wind. The geotextile shall not be left uncovered for more than 14 days after installation.

#### 3.4 REPAIRS

Torn or damaged geotextile shall be repaired or removed and replaced. Repairs shall be performed by placing a patch of the same type of geotextile over the damaged area. The patch shall extend a minimum of 12 inches beyond the edge of the damaged area. Patches shall be continuously fastened using approved methods. The machine direction of the patch shall be aligned with the machine direction of the geotextile being repaired. Geotextile rolls which cannot be repaired shall be removed and replaced. Repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government

-- End of Section --

# SECTION 02821

# FENCING 02/02

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

# AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C1	(2000) All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes	
AWPA C4	(1999) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes	
ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)		
ASTM A 116	(2000) Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric	
ASTM A 121	(1999) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire	
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware	
ASTM A 176	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip	
ASTM A 392	(1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric	
ASTM A 478	(1997; R 2002) Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Weaving and Knitting Wire	
ASTM A 491	(1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric	
ASTM A 585	(1997) Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire	
ASTM A 702	(1989; R 2000) Steel Fence Posts and Assemblies, Hot Wrought	
ASTM A 780	(2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings	
ASTM A 824	(2001) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence	
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete	

ASTM D 4541	(2002) Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM F 1043	(2000) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(1997) Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 1184	(1994; R 2000) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
ASTM F 626	(1996a) Fence Fittings
ASTM F 668	(1999a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) and other Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM F 883	(1997) Padlocks
ASTM F 900	(2000) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
ASTM G 23	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G 26	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Xenon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G 53	(1996) Operating Light- and Water-Exposure Apparatus (Fluorescent UV-Condensation Type) for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

# SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence; G, CENAO

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

# 1.3 APPROVAL OF POLYVINYL CHLORIDE-COATED FENCE MATERIALS

Polyvinyl chloride-coated fence materials shall be throughly inspected for cracking, peeling, and conformance with the specifications by the Contracting Officer's Representative prior to installation. Any fence

materials rejected by the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be replaced by the contractor with approved materials at no additional cost to the Government.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

#### 2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 1, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 2.0 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Class 2b polyvinyl chloride-coated steel fabric with 0.3 ounces of zinc coating per square foot in accordance with ASTM F 668. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 2 inch mesh. Polyvinyl chloride coating for fabric and all other fence components shall be manufacturer's standard color. Fabric height shall be 7 feet. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

#### 2.1.2 Woven Wire

Woven wire shall conform to ASTM A 116 No. 9 farm fence; grade, size as indicated.

#### 2.2 GATES

ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and swing shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall be polyvinyl chloride-coated steel pipe (Group IA)(Group IC) with external coating Type A, a nominal pipe size ()NPS) 1-1/2, conforming to ASTM F 1043. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric. Gate leaves more than 8 feet wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Intermediate braces shall be provided on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

#### 2.3 POSTS

# 2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or

Type B and Group II , roll-formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group III, ASTM F 1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified for the other classes. Post shall be either Group IA steel pipe, Group IC, Group II, roll-formed steel sections, or Group III steel H-sections and shall be zinc coated (Type A) and polyvinyl chloride coated conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1043. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

#### 2.4 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Braces and rails shall be Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4 or Group II, formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch and shall be zinc coated (Type A) and polyvinyl chloride-coated conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II, formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

#### 2.5 WIRE

#### 2.5.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

# 2.5.2 Barbed Wire for Farm Style Fence

Barbed wire shall conform to ASTM A 121 zinc-coated, class 1, 13 gauge wire with 13-1/2 gauge 4-point barbs spaced no more than 6 inches apart.

#### 2.6 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Ferrous accessories shall also be polyvinyl chloride-coated, minimum thickness of 0.006 inch, maximum thickness of 0.015 inch. Color coating of fittings shall match the color coating of the fabric. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Barbed wire shall be 2 strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire, zinc-coated, Class 3 in accordance with ASTM A 121 or aluminum coated Type I in accordance with ASTM A 585. Barbed wire shall be four-point barbed type steel wire. Barbed wire support arms shall be the V arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Tie wires for attaching fabric to tension wire on high security fences shall be 16 gage stainless steel. The tie wires shall be a double loop and 6.5 inches in length.

Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified. Threaded hardware shall be painted to match polyvinyl chloride coatings.

#### 2.7 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C 94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one

part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

# 2.8 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883, Type PO1, Option A, B, and G, Grade 6. EPB, Size 1-3/4 inch. All padlocks shall be keyed alike.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 500 feet. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

#### 3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 2 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

#### 3.3 POST INSTALLATION

#### 3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 3 feet and shall be protected with drive caps when being set. For high security fences, fence post rigidity shall be tested by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground; post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position; every tenth post shall be tested for rigidity; when a post fails this test, further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post shall be made; all failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

#### 3.4 RAILS

## 3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail. Top rail, if required for high security fence, shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

#### 3.4.2 Bottom Rail

The bottom rail shall be bolted to double rail ends and double rail ends shall be securely fastened to the posts. Bolts shall be peened to prevent easy removal. Bottom rail shall be installed before chain link fabric.

#### 3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 6 feet in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 12 foot fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 6 feet high or less if a top rail is installed.

#### 3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the top and bottom of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Top tension wires shall be installed within the top 4 inches of the installed fabric. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 6 inches of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

# 3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 15 inch intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 12 inch intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 1 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground. For high security fence, after the fabric installation is complete, the fabric shall be exercised by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 2-1/2 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; all failed panels shall be resecured and retested at the Contractor's expense.

# 3.8 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE

# 3.8.1 General Requirements

Barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire shall be installed as indicated and as recommended by the manufacturer. Supporting arms shall be anchored to the posts in a manner to prevent easy removal with hand tools Barbed wire shall be pulled taut and attached to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

# 3.9 GATE INSTALLATION

Gates shall be installed at the locations shown. Hinged gates shall be mounted to swing as indicated. Latches, stops, and keepers shall be installed as required. Lift gates shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Padlocks shall be attached to gates or gate posts with chains. Hinge pins, and hardware shall be welded or otherwise secured to prevent removal. For farm style fencing, standard metal gate assemblies with frame and fittings necessary for complete installation or wood gates shall be furnished as shown.

#### 3.10 GROUNDING

Fences shall be grounded on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 650 feet. Each gate panel shall be bonded with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Ground conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 3/4 inch by 10 foot long copper-clad steel rod. Electrodes shall be driven into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall be not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

-- End of Section --

#### SECTION 02921

# SEEDING 11/02

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

#### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996; R 2002) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

# U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act (1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G

Surface Erosion Control Material; G

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery; G

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil; G

Finished grade status.

Topsoil;

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

# SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G
Topsoil; G
pH Adjuster
Fertilizer
Organic Material
Mulch

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

- c. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- d. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- e. Mulch: Composition and source.

# 1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

# 1.3.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

# 1.3.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements.

# 1.3.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

# 1.3.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

## 1.3.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SEED

# 2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

# 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned per VESCH for permenant seeding and the specifications as shown on the drawings.

Seed mixtures shall not contain millet or any other large-seed producing grass.

# 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be per the VESCH.

Seed mixtures shall not contain millet or any other large-seed producing grass.

# 2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

#### 2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

#### 2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, or trash. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

# 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

# 2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

# 2.3.2 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

## 2.3.2.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

# 2.3.2.2 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

#### 2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

#### 2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

#### 2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

#### 2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall not be used.

#### 2.5 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

## 2.6 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

# 2.6.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced matting of coir (coconut fiber).

#### 2.6.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

# 2.6.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

# 2.6.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

# 2.6.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

#### 2.6.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Use of 1x1x3 or 1x2x3 oak stakes on all critical corners and joints of erosion control materials. Stake should be left 3-4 inches above the soil level so that the material does not rise over it during extreme flow conditions.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

## 3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from 15 FEB to 15 APR for spring establishment.

# 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

#### 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

#### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

# 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

# 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

# 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test and the application rate shall be per the test results. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

# 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test and the application rate shall be per the soil test results. Fertilizer shall be

incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

# 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

#### 3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

# 3.2.4 Prepared Surface

# 3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

# 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

# 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

# 3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

# 3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding, Drill Seeding, or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators,

which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast per the drawings. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

# 3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth and at the rate per the drawings, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

#### 3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

# 3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate per the drawings. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

# 3.3.3 Mulching

# 3.3.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

## 3.3.3.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other

suitable equipment.

# 3.3.3.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

# 3.3.3.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

# 3.3.3.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

#### 3.3.3.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.3.4 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

# 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

#### 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

# 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be per VSESCH. Required within seven days if the time is not within the allocated window for permanent seeding or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion; the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

#### 3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in

accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

# 3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

# 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

#### 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

#### 3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

# 3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

#### 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

#### 3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

# 3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

# 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required.

#### 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

#### 3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of the seeding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02923 SPRIGGING, and 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

# 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

# 3.9.2.1 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

# 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; watering; and post-fertilization.

# 3.9.3.1 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

#### 3.9.3.2 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

# 3.9.3.3 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

# 3.9.3.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02923

# SPRIGGING 01/02

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming

Materials

ASTM D 4972 (2001) pH of Soils

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act (1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

# SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Manufacturer's literature, including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the sprigging operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed. The quantity of sprigs used shall be compared against the total area installed.

Sprig Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the sprig establishment period. When there is more than 1 sprig establishment period, the boundaries of the sprigged area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 10 pound sample.

Temporary Seeding

Sample of annual seed species and application rate.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the sprigging operation.

Soil Test; G

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Sprigs Seed Fertilizer Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Sprigs. Cultivar name, genetic purity and field location.
- b. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
  - c. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

#### 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sprig material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

# 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

# 1.4.1.1 Sprigs

Sprigs shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

# 1.4.2 Inspection

Sprigs shall be inspected upon arrival at the jobsite for conformity to cultivar and genetic purity. Sprigs shall have attached roots with 2 to 3 nodes and shall be 18 inches in length, with no adhering soil, weed stems, or roots. Sprigs that have been exposed to heat or excessive drying shall be rejected. Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to cultivar and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date 5 months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

# 1.4.3 Storage

## 1.4.3.1 Sprigs

Sprigs shall be stored in designated areas and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate preventing internal heat from building up. Sprigs shall be protected from exposure to wind, and direct sunlight until installed.

# 1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions

and not with plant material or other materials.

## 1.4.4 Handling

Sprigs shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

#### 1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sprigs shall be a maximum 24 hours. Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

#### 1.5 EXPERIENCE

The subcontractor shall provide evidence of at least three(3) successful plantings during the past six(6) years in the Mid-Atlantic states, preferably in a riverine environment.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SPRIGS

## 2.1.1 Sprig Cultivar

The cultivar of shall be healthy living stems, stolons, or rhizomes. They shall have attached roots and be a minimum of 18 inches in height that include 2 to 3 nodes.

## 2.1.2 Quality

Sprigs shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Sprigs shall have no adhering soil, weed stems, or roots. Sprigs shall be obtained from heavy and dense sod, and shall be free from material detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Sprigs that have been exposed to heat or excessive drying shall be rejected.

#### 2.2 SEED

# 2.2.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

# 2.2.2 Temporary Seed Species

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

# 2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

## 2.4 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of fertilizer meeting the following

requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

#### 2.4.1 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

#### 2.4.2 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements for topsoil.

#### 2.5 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

#### 2.5.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice furnished in air-dry condition, and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

# 2.5.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings furnished in an air-dry condition, suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

# 2.5.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors, and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

## 2.6 WATER

Unless otherwise noted, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

#### 2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLING SPRIGS TIME AND CONDITIONS

# 3.1.1 Sprigging Time

Sprigs shall be installed from 15 Feb to 15 Apr for spring establishment.

#### 3.1.2 Sprigging Conditions

Sprigging operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the sprigging operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

# 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of sprigging operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. Provide the calibration test results within 1 week of testing.

#### 3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the sprig cultivar specified.

# 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

# 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of sprigging operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

# 3.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be in pellet form, slow release commercial grade and dropped in the hole.

# 3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 4 inches. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum depth of 2 inches by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be

completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

## 3.2.4 Prepared Surface

#### 3.2.4.1 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction and damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sprigs, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sprigged as indicated.

## 3.3.1 Row Sprigging

Sprigs shall be planted in rows spaced a maximum of 12 inches apart and to a minimum 8 inches depth, with mechanical sprig planter or other methods. Sprigs shall be placed in the rows a maximum 6 inch distance apart.

## 3.3.2 Mulching

## 3.3.2.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

## 3.3.2.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

#### 3.3.2.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.3.3 Applying Seed Over Sprigs

Seed shall be applied using either broadcast or hydroseeding equipment and methods. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used.

## 3.3.3.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast per the VESCH using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered to a minimum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device. Seed shall be broadcast and covered prior to sprigging operation.

## 3.3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate per the VESCH. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed at the rates specified. The maximum time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water have been thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be rolled.

## 3.3.4 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

## 3.3.5 Finishing

A minimum 25 percent of the installed sprigs shall extend above the ground surface upon completion of the sprigging operation.

## 3.3.6 Watering Sprigs

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of sprigging. Water shall be applied at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

## 3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

When directed during contract delays affecting the sprigging operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under paragraph SEED.

## 3.4.1 Soil Amendments

When no soil amendments have been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Sprigs as required.

## 3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing sprigs.

## 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. The quantity of sprigs used shall be compared against the total area established with sprigs. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

#### 3.6 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

#### 3.6.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sprigging operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

#### 3.6.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sprigged areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

#### 3.7 SPRIG ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

#### 3.7.1 Commencement

The sprig establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall commence on the first day of speigging work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of sprigging operations required by this contact. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sprig establishment period. When there is more than 1 sprig establishment period, the boundaries of the sprigged area covered for each period shall be described. The sprig establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921 SEEDING and 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. The sprig establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

## 3.7.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for cultivar and health when grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sprigging operation shall be a minimum 6 grass plants per square foot. When annual seed is applied over the sprigs, the annual grass plants shall not be counted. Bare spots shall be a maximum 9 inch square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total sprigged area.

## 3.7.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sprigged areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects, and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

## 3.7.3.1 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the

advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

## 3.7.3.2 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

## 3.7.3.3 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

## 3.7.3.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 02930

## EXTERIOR PLANTING 01/02

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300 (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

## AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1 (1996) Nursery Stock

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5034	(1995; R 2001) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996; R 2002) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-02 Shop Drawings

## Shop Drawings

Scale drawings defining areas to receive plant materials.

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Geotextile
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for geotextile and chemical treatment material.

Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used for the planting operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Plant Establishment Period; G

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Soil Amendments

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch

A 10 pound sample.

Geotextile

A 6 inch square sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test Percolation Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material Fertilizer Organic Mulch

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

- a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.
  - b. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- c. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.
  - d. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.
  - e. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

## 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

## 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

#### 1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

## 1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

#### 1.4.1.3 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

#### 1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

## 1.4.3 Storage

## 1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

## 1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

## 1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

#### 1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging

to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 36 month period. A minimum 36 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

#### 2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

#### 2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA Z60.1.

#### 2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

## 2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

## 2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

## 2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

## 2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment

the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

## 2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. Removal shall be done by hand digging or mechanical devices. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Container shall be used to retain the ball unbroken. Container shall be rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

#### 2.1.6.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plants shall be prepared as balled and burlapped plant material and securely fastened to wood platform for shipping.

#### 2.1.6.4 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material

Minimum root spread shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. A well branched root system characteristic of the species specified shall be provided. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Bare-root plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Bare-root plant material shall be dormant. The root system shall be protected from drying out.

## 2.1.6.5 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

## 2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

## 2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

- a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.
- b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

#### 2.1.7.2 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

## 2.1.7.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

## 2.1.7.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

#### 2.1.7.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

#### 2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

## 2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.

#### 2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

## 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

#### 2.3.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

## 2.3.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

#### 2.3.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

#### 2.3.4 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

#### 2.3.5 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

## 2.3.5.1 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

## 2.3.5.2 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

#### 2.3.6 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

#### 2.3.6.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

## 2.3.6.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

## 2.3.6.3 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

## 2.3.6.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

## 2.3.6.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

#### 2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

#### 2.4.1 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark.

## 2.4.1.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a  $2-1/2 \times 2-1/2$  inch screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 1 inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

## 2.4.1.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

## 2.4.1.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum  $\,2\,$  inch wide by  $\,4\,$  inch long.

#### 2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 4 ounces per square yard. Permeability rate

shall be a minimum 0.04 inch per second.

#### 2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

## 2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum  $2 \times 2$  inch square and a minimum 8 feet long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

#### 2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of  $2 \times 2$  inch square and a minimum 3 feet long with a point at one end.

#### 2.6.3 Deadmen

Wood deadmen shall be a minimum 4 x 4 x 36 inches long.

#### 2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

#### 2.7.1 Bracing Stakes

Metal bracing stakes shall be a minimum 1 inch diameter and a minimum 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

#### 2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 3 feet long.

#### 2.7.3 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 2 feet long.

#### 2.7.4 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

#### 2.8 TREE ROOT BARRIERS

Tree root barriers shall be metal or plastic consisting of recycled content. Barriers shall utilize vertical stabilizing members to encourage downward tree root growth. Barriers shall limit, by a minimum 90 percent, the occurrence of surface roots. Tree root barriers which are designed to be used as plant pit liners will be rejected.

## 2.9 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as

recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

#### 2.10 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

#### 2.11 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

#### 3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed per nursery's recommendations.

#### 3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed per nursery's recommendations.

## 3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

## 3.1.4 Tests

## 3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 1 inch per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

## 3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

#### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

## 3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

## 3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

## 3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

#### 3.3 EXCAVATION

#### 3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

#### 3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

## 3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION

## 3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

## 3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

Bare-root plant material shall be placed in water a minimum 30 minutes prior to setting.

## 3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier

Tree root barriers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Tree root barriers shall be used for trees located up to a maximum 6 feet from paved surfaces or structures.

#### 3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

## 3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

## 3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

## 3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

#### 3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material

The root system shall be spread out and arranged in its natural position. Damaged roots shall be removed with a clean cut. The backfill soil mixture shall be carefully worked in amongst the roots and watered to form a soupy mixture. Air pockets shall be removed from around the root system, and root to soil contact shall be provided.

## 3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

#### 3.4.6 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

#### 3.5 FINISHING

#### 3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

## 3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 4 inch uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

#### 3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

## 3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

#### 3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

## 3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

## 3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal

protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

#### 3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

#### 3.8.1 Restoration

Facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

#### 3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

## 3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

#### 3.9.1 Commencement

The plant establishment period for maintaining exterior plantings in a healthy growing condition shall commence on the first day of exterior planting work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 36 months after the last day of exterior planting required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921 SEEDING; and 02923 SPRIGGING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

## 3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

## 3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

## 3.9.2.2 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph

APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

## 3.9.2.3 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

#### 3.9.2.4 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

#### 3.9.2.5 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

## 3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

## 3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

## 3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION 02935

# EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE 01/02

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300 (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming

Materials

ASTM D 4972 (2001) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5883 (1996; R 2002) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced

Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for chemical treatment material.

Work Plan and Schedule Delivery Schedule

Contractor's work plan and schedules.

Maintenance Record

Contractor's record of each site visit.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Tests

SD-07 Certificates

pH Adjuster Fertilizer Mulch

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
  - b. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
  - c. Mulch: Composition and source.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

## 1.3.1 Delivery Schedule

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

## 1.3.2 Delivery of Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

## 1.3.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

#### 1.3.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

## 2.1.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified or in place.

#### 2.1.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

## 2.1.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

#### 2.1.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

#### 2.1.2 Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The nutrients ratio shall be nursery recommended percent nitrogen, nursery recommended percent phosphorus, and nursery recommended percent potassium. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulfur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

#### 2.1.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The nutrients ratio shall be nursery recommended percent nitrogen, nursery recommended percent phosphorus, and nursery recommended percent potassium. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

## 2.1.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

#### 2.1.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

#### 2.1.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds.

## 2.1.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall consist of ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

## 2.1.4.4 Recycled Compost

Recycled compost shall be well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

#### 2.1.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, commercially packaged.

## 2.1.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination.

#### 2.1.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Green sand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

## 2.1.5.2 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

## 2.1.5.3 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

## 2.1.5.4 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall conform to ASTM D 5883.

#### 2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure shall not be used.

## 2.2.1 Organic Mulch

Organic mulch materials shall be native to the project site and consist of recycled mulch, shredded bark, wood chips, or ground bark for use when remulching trees, shrubs, and ground covers.

## 2.2.1.1 Recycled Mulch

Recycled mulch may include compost, tree trimmings, or pine needles with a gradation that passes through a  $2-1/2 \times 2-1/2$  inch screen. It shall be cleaned of all sticks a minimum 1 inch in diameter and plastic materials a minimum 3 inch length. The material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Other recycled mulch may include peanut shells, pecan shells or coco bean shells.

#### 2.2.1.2 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

#### 2.2.1.3 Wood Chips and Ground Bark

Locally chipped or ground material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi. Gradation: A maximum 2 inch wide by 4 inch long.

#### 2.3 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 SOIL TESTS

Contractor shall perform soil tests in accordance with ASTM D 4972.

## 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

## 3.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

pH adjuster shall be applied at a rate of soil test results. Soil conditioner shall be applied at a rate per soil test results.

## 3.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

Apply fertilizer at rate per the VESCH.

## 3.3 MULCHING

Mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.4 WATERING

Water to supplement rainfall shall be applied at a rate sufficient to

ensure plant growth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

#### 3.5 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

#### 3.5.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control.

#### 3.5.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended to prevent the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

#### 3.6 GENERAL MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### 3.6.1 Fertilization

Fertilizer shall be applied at rate of per the VESCH recommendations. Application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and performed without burning plants.

## 3.6.2 Pesticide Treatment

Pesticide treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

## 3.6.3 Irrigation Maintenance

The Contractor shall service and repair controller, pumps, valves, couplers, sprinklers, sprinkler heads, piping; and shall be responsible for winterization and startup. Sprinkler heads shall direct water away from building. The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone; the amount of water required shall be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week. Amount of irrigation watering shall take amounts of rain into account.

#### 3.6.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing:

- a. Maintenance work performed.
- b. Areas repaired or reinstalled.
- c. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass.
- d. Diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of plant material in planting bed.
- e. Condition of trees.
- f. Condition of shrubs.
- g. Quantity and diagnosis of plant loss.
- h. Irrigation of system.

#### 3.7 GRASS PLANT QUALITY

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high. The living grass area shall be maintained to be uniform in color and leaf texture; and free from weeds and other undesirable growth. The living grass area shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

#### 3.7.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants for a lawn area shall be a minimum 20 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 9 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total area.

#### 3.7.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants for a field area shall be a minimum 10 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

## 3.8 FIELD AREAS MAINTENANCE

## 3.8.1 Mowing

Lawn and field areas shall be mowed throughout the growing season to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY. Cutting height shall be adjusted according to type of grass. Frequency of mowing shall be adjusted so that no more than 1/4 of leaf length is removed during a cutting.

## 3.8.2 Lime

Lime for pH modification shall be applied as required to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY.

## 3.8.3 Herbicide Weed Control

Two or more applications of a pre-emergent herbicide and of a post-emergent herbicide shall be performed to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS

PLANT QUALITY.

## 3.8.4 Turf Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a spring feeding and early summer feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph GRASS PLANT QUALITY. A total of four pounds of Nitrogen per 1000 square feet shall be applied annually. Additional one pound Nitrogen applications shall be provided as grass color warrants.

#### 3.9 PLANTING BEDS MAINTENANCE

## 3.9.1 Trimming

Spent flower heads shall be removed. Seasonal succession of bloom requires removal for new plant or trimming back bulb foliage.

## 3.9.2 Irrigation of Planting Beds

Run-off, puddling and wilting, watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

#### 3.9.3 Weed Control

Grass and weeds in planting beds shall be completely removed before reaching 3 inches in height.

#### 3.10 PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY

#### 3.10.1 General Requirements

Plant material shall be identified as native to the region of the site or as a specimen. Plant material shall be maintained as well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy root systems. The plant material shall be maintained as free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; climate and microclimate of the site for maintaining a healthy root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

#### 3.10.2 Growth of Trunk and Crown

## 3.10.2.1 Deciduous Trees

Deciduous tree height to caliper relationship shall be maintained. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of the tree and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

- a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.
- b. Multi-stem: To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.
- c. Specimen: The tree shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be indicated.

#### 3.10.2.2 Palms

Palms shall be maintained to have healthy fronds or foliage as typical for the variety grown in the region of the site.

#### 3.10.2.3 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrub height to number of primary stems shall be maintained. Shrubs shall be maintained as well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the site.

## 3.10.2.4 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous evergreen plant material height-to-spread ratio shall be maintained. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. The plant material shall be maintained to be well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be indicated.

#### 3.10.2.5 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material height-to-spread ratio shall be maintained. The plant material shall be shaped to be recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the site.

#### 3.10.2.6 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall be maintained to have a heavy, well developed, and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system.

#### 3.11 SHRUB AND HEDGE MAINTENANCE

## 3.11.1 Trimming and Pruning

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

- a. Safety.
- b. Quality (size, height, and shape).
- c. Health (removing broken, diseased branches).
- d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).
- e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Shrubs shall be pruned to the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material or the theme shape of the hedge shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed.

## 3.11.2 Irrigation of Shrubs and Hedges

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

## 3.11.3 Shrub Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a fall feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Use industry standards for foliage and root fertilizing the plant material inventoried.

## 3.12 TREE MAINTENANCE

## 3.12.1 Trimming and Pruning of Trees

Trimming shall be performed to ensure the following:

- a. Safety.
- b. Quality (size, height).
- c. Health (removing broken, diseased wood branches).
- d. Rejuvenation (removing one third to one half of the older stems or branches).
- e. Visibility (signs, building entrances, motorist line of sight).

Trees shall be pruned to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel in accordance with ANSI A300. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

## 3.12.2 Irrigation of Trees

Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented.

## 3.12.3 Tree Fertilization Program

A regular program of fertilization shall be established to include a fall feeding to meet the requirements of paragraph PLANT MATERIAL QUALITY. Use industry standards for foliage and root fertilizing the plant material inventoried.

## 3.12.4 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately.

## 3.13 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

#### 3.13.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the maintenance operations shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

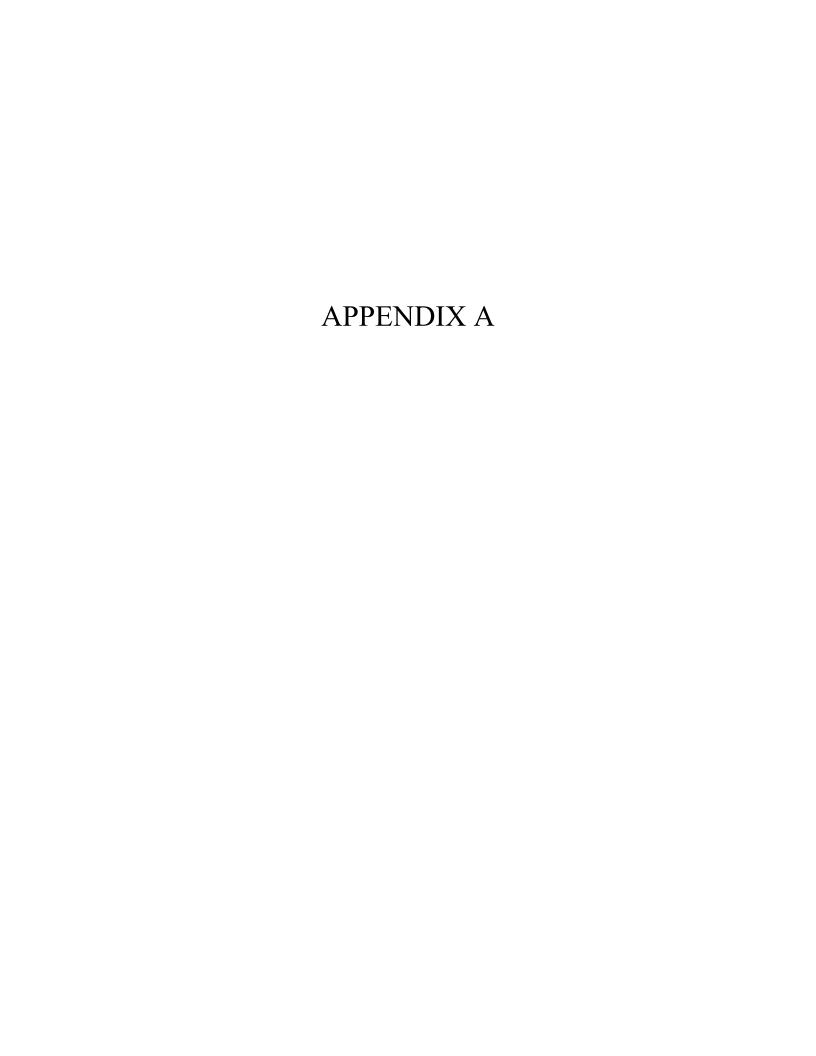
## 3.13.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the maintenance areas and dispose off site. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned as determined by the Contracting Officer.

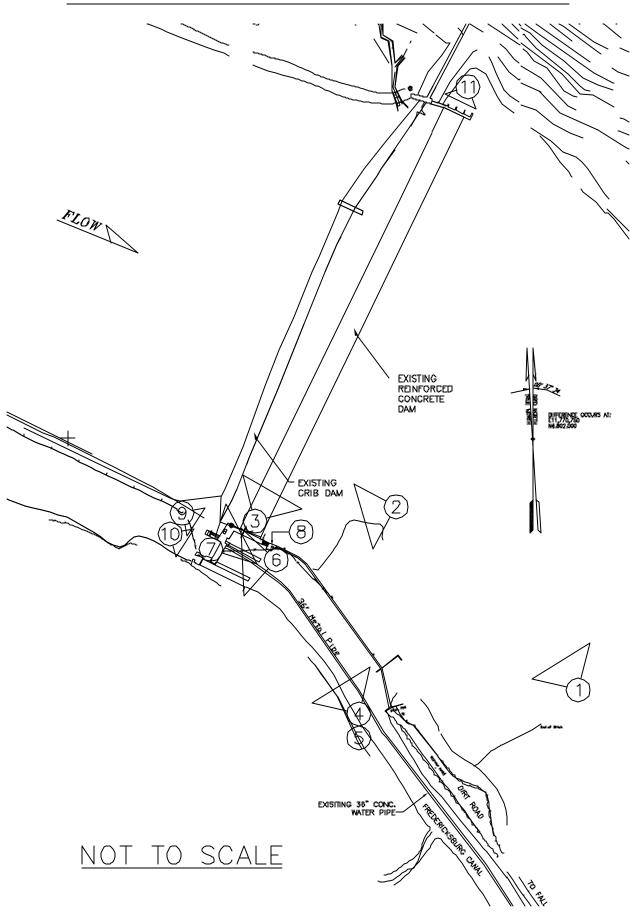
## 3.14 CLEANING OF PAVED AREAS

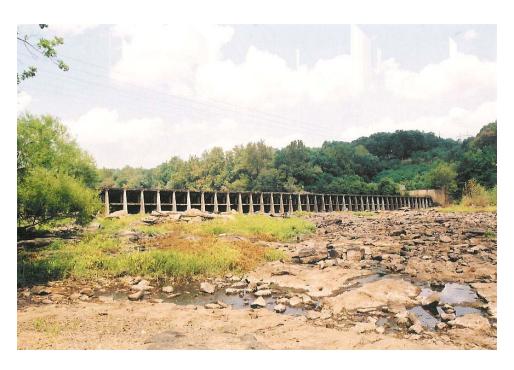
Grass, weeds, leaves, and debris from mowing, clipping, and pruning shall be removed immediately. Excess and waste material shall be removed from paved areas and disposed off site. Debris, leaves shall be removed monthly.

-- End of Section --



# PHOTO LOCATION KEY





1 — Overview of dam during drought conditions.



2 — View of S. end of dam, fish ladder, and canal retaining wall during drought conditions. Note access to dam walkway via interior of fish ladder.



3 — View N. across dam from walkway atop fish ladder. Representative of typical flow.



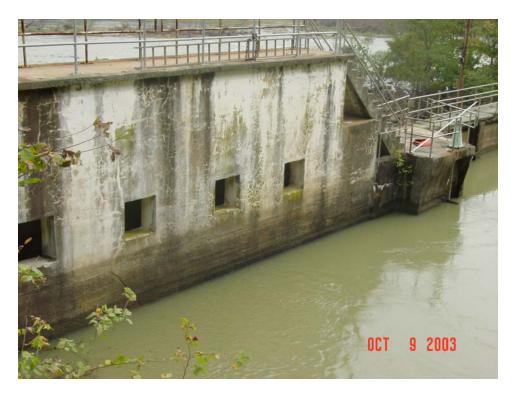
4 — Head of canal, access catwalk, and retaining wall, with fish ladder and control structure visible in distance.



5 — Canal conditions at approximately ½ capacity.



6 — Intake control structure as seen from end of catwalk. Note 36" metal pipe.



7 — Fish ladder as seen from control structure. Walkway under dam and fish ladder are accessed from hatchway at base of stairs shown.



8 — Detail view of access hatchway.



— Up-river face of control structure (1/2). Note stonework dating from original crib dam.



— Up-river face of control structure (2/2). Again, note stonework dating from original crib dam.



11 — Walkway beneath dam, as seen from access door at N. abutment. River flow conditions are typical. Note that first span of walkway from N. is missing (visible at bottom edge of photograph).